Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1. COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

§ 1:1 Scope note
§ 1:2 The 18th century New York commercial litigator
§ 1:3 19th century commercial law
§ 1:4 20th century commercial law
§ 1:5 The turn of a new century: Birth of the Commercial Division
§ 1:6 The success of the Commercial Division and its continuing evolution
§ 1:7 Closing thoughts

CHAPTER 2. JURISDICTION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 2:1 Scope note
§ 2:2 Jurisdictional strategies

II. SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION

§ 2:3 Basic principles
§ 2:4 Bases for subject matter jurisdiction
§ 2:5 —The court system
§ 2:6 —Supreme Court
§ 2:7 — —Commercial Division
§ 2:8 —Appellate Term
§ 2:9 —Appellate Division
§ 2:10 —Court of Appeals
§ 2:11 —Court of Claims
§ 2:12 Avoiding the Supreme Court's subject matter jurisdiction
§ 2:13 —*Forum non conveniens*
§ 2:14 —*Forum non conveniens* in the federal courts
§ 2:15 —Suits brought by and against foreign corporations
§ 2:16 —The internal affairs doctrine
§ 2:17 Transfers between courts
§ 2:18 —Transfer to a court of greater jurisdiction
§ 2:19 —Transfer to a court of lesser jurisdiction

III. PERSONAL JURISDICTION

§ 2:20 Basic principles

§ 2:21 General jurisdiction
§ 2:22 Specific jurisdiction
§ 2:23 —Transacting business in New York
§ 2:24 —Tortious act committed in New York
§ 2:25 —Tortious act committed outside New York
§ 2:26 —Foreign defamation judgment
§ 2:27 —Conspiracy jurisdiction
§ 2:28 —Ownership, use or possession of real property
§ 2:29 —Federal due process
§ 2:30 Jurisdiction by consent/waiver
§ 2:31 Jurisdiction and the Internet
§ 2:32 In rem jurisdiction
§ 2:33 Quasi in rem jurisdiction
§ 2:34 Enforcement of arbitral awards and foreign court judgments
§ 2:35 Objecting to jurisdiction

IV. SERVICE

§ 2:36 Service of process
§ 2:37 —What must be served
§ 2:38 —Timing and filing proof of service
§ 2:39 —Who may serve process
§ 2:40 Methods of service
§ 2:41 —Personal service by mail
§ 2:42 —Service on individuals and partnerships
§ 2:43 — —Physical delivery
§ 2:44 — —Deliver and mail service
§ 2:45 — —Service upon a designated agent
§ 2:46 — —Affix and mail service
§ 2:47 — —Alternative methods of service
§ 2:48 —Service on corporations
§ 2:49 —Service by publication
§ 2:50 Service outside New York
§ 2:51 Immunities from process
§ 2:52 Objecting to improper service

V. FEDERAL ISSUES

§ 2:53 Basic principles
§ 2:54 Jurisdiction under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
§ 2:55 Service under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 2:56 Jurisdictional checklists—Plaintiff

§ 2:57 —Defendant

CHAPTER 3. VENUE

§ 3:1 Scope note
§ 3:2 Definition and overview of venue
§ 3:3 General strategy
§ 3:4 Contractual venue provisions
§ 3:5 Venue based on residence
§ 3:6 —Residence defined
§ 3:7 —Representative parties
§ 3:8 —Corporations
§ 3:9 —Unincorporated association, partnership or individually-owned business
§ 3:10 —Assignment of claims
§ 3:11 Venue not based on residence nor events or omissions
§ 3:12 Municipalities
§ 3:13 Public authorities
§ 3:14 Special proceedings
§ 3:15 Consumer credit transaction and student debt
§ 3:16 Real property
§ 3:17 Replevin
§ 3:18 Standards for changing venue
§ 3:19 —Where venue is improper
§ 3:20 —Inability to obtain impartial trial
§ 3:21 —Convenience of witnesses and ends of justice
§ 3:22 —Transfer of nonjury trials
§ 3:23 Procedure for changing venue and waiver
§ 3:24 —Where venue is improper
§ 3:25 —Transfer under CPLR 510(2) or 510(3)
§ 3:26 —Subsequent proceedings and standards on appeal
§ 3:27 Forum non conveniens
§ 3:28 New York City Civil Court and District Court
§ 3:29 Practice checklist
§ 3:30 Form—Demand for change of venue to proper county
§ 3:31 —Consent to change venue to proper county
§ 3:32 —Plaintiff's affidavit of proper county after defendant serves demand

CHAPTER 4. INVESTIGATION OF THE CASE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 4:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 4:2 Reasons to conduct an investigation
§ 4:3 —Greater value
§ 4:4 —Greater speed
§ 4:5 —Minimizing interference of the opposing lawyer
§ 4:6 —Minimizing the risk of revealing theories
§ 4:7 —Avoiding damaging testimony

III. LAW AND PROCEDURE

§ 4:8 Reasonable investigations—A requirement of law

IV. RESOURCES AND TECHNIQUES

§ 4:9 Resources and techniques generally
§ 4:10 The client
§ 4:11 —Application of the attorney-client privilege to a corporate client
§ 4:12 —Investigating during regulatory inquiries
§ 4:13 —Practical tips
§ 4:14 Nonparty witnesses
§ 4:15 —Practical tips
§ 4:16 —Work-product doctrine
§ 4:17 Use of a current or former employee
§ 4:18 Retaining investigators and experts
§ 4:19 Learning about the industry and the parties
§ 4:20 Resources and techniques: formal discovery

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 4:21 Checklist
§ 4:22 Expert retainer letter
§ 4:23 Form—Document collection inventory form

CHAPTER 5. INTERNAL INVESTIGATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 5:1 Scope note
§ 5:2 How internal investigations arise

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 5:3 Should an investigation be conducted?

§ 5:4 Who should conduct the investigation?
§ 5:5 Defining the objectives
§ 5:6 Defining the scope
§ 5:7 Identifying the appropriate client
§ 5:8 —Privilege implications of client selection
§ 5:9 Mitigating costs

III. CONDUCTING THE INVESTIGATION

A. PRELIMINARY STEPS

§ 5:10 Developing an investigative plan
§ 5:11 Notifying employees of an investigation

B. DOCUMENT REVIEW

§ 5:12 Collecting and organizing relevant documents
§ 5:13 Analyzing relevant documents

C. WITNESS INTERVIEWS

§ 5:14 Witness interviews
§ 5:15 —Privilege issues
§ 5:16 —Providing counsel
§ 5:17 —Conducting the interview
§ 5:18 —Refusal to cooperate

D. EXPERTS

§ 5:19 Experts

IV. REPORTING THE RESULTS

§ 5:20 Reporting to the client
§ 5:21 —Privilege considerations
§ 5:22 Disclosure to the government

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 5:23 Practice checklist
§ 5:24 Form—Sample notice
§ 5:25 —Sample *Upjohn* warning script
§ 5:26 —Sample interview memorandum
§ 5:27 —Sample talking points for oral investigative report

CHAPTER 6. CASE EVALUATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 6:1 Scope note

§ 6:2 Need for and objectives of case evaluation at every stage of a litigation
§ 6:3 —Initial evaluation
§ 6:4 —Evaluation regarding motions
§ 6:5 —Evaluation regarding settlement
§ 6:6 —Evaluation regarding trial and post-trial appeals
§ 6:7 Form and content of a case evaluation
§ 6:8 Case evaluation requirements in outside counsel guidelines

II. ESSENTIALS OF CASE EVALUATION

§ 6:9 How to evaluate a case at the outset
§ 6:10 —Plaintiff's perspective
§ 6:11 —Defendant's perspective
§ 6:12 —Which court will handle the case?
§ 6:13 Understand the client's goals
§ 6:14 Consider the opposing party's goals
§ 6:15 Existence of insurance coverage
§ 6:16 Need for a thorough factual investigation
§ 6:17 —Identify and interview witnesses
§ 6:18 —Gather and review critical documents
§ 6:19 —Review of publicly available information
§ 6:20 —Informal versus formal discovery
§ 6:21 Possible use of artificial intelligence tools to analyze large amounts of data
§ 6:22 Identification and research of key legal issues
§ 6:23 How readily available is necessary proof?
§ 6:24 Availability and likelihood of jury trial
§ 6:25 Identification of strengths and weaknesses of case including assessment of potential damages
§ 6:26 Consideration of potential counterclaims
§ 6:27 Consideration of potential cross-claims and third-party claims
§ 6:28 Consideration of provisional remedies
§ 6:29 Cost-benefit analysis, generally
§ 6:30 Development of litigation plan based on cost-benefit analysis
§ 6:31 —Consider the implications of alternative fee arrangements on the cost-benefit analysis
§ 6:32 —Consider the implications of litigation funding or finance arrangements on the cost-benefit analysis
§ 6:33 —Are motions cost-effective?
§ 6:34 —What discovery approach will be most efficient?
§ 6:35 —What is the most cost-effective way of achieving the desired objective?

§ 6:36 Quantitative models for evaluating litigation risks and costs
§ 6:37 Consideration of alternative dispute resolution procedures
§ 6:38 —Arbitration
§ 6:39 —Court annexed or other form of mediation
§ 6:40 Consideration of using referees in lieu of judges
§ 6:41 When should settlement overtures be made?

III. EVALUATING LIKELIHOOD OF DISMISSAL BASED ON CPLR 3211 MOTION IN RESPONSE TO THE COMPLAINT

§ 6:42 Significance of the CPLR 3211 motion to an early evaluation of the case
§ 6:43 Ability under CPLR to move on the basis of documents and other extrinsic facts
§ 6:44 Possibility of automatic stay of discovery pending motion
§ 6:45 Significance of interlocutory appeal procedures
§ 6:46 Cost-benefit analysis of moving for dismissal

IV. EVALUATING LIKELIHOOD OF DISMISSAL BASED ON MOTION FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT

§ 6:47 Significance of summary judgment motion to evaluation of the case
§ 6:48 Does the case lend itself to summary judgment prior to discovery?
§ 6:49 Does the case lend itself to summary judgment following discovery?
§ 6:50 How extensive is the discovery needed to get to the point of having summary judgment motions considered by the court?
§ 6:51 Significance of interlocutory appeal procedures
§ 6:52 Cost-benefit analysis of moving for summary judgment

V. EVALUATING THE CASE FOR SETTLEMENT

§ 6:53 Ongoing process from commencement of the case
§ 6:54 —Changing evaluation as the case progresses
§ 6:55 —What do documents reveal?
§ 6:56 —What is the impact of deposition testimony?
§ 6:57 —How are the issues being framed?
§ 6:58 —Impact of court orders and decisions

§ 6:59 Formulas and other models for settlement evaluation
§ 6:60 Assessment of settlement overtures from one's adversary
§ 6:61 Factoring in settlement initiatives by the court
§ 6:62 Consideration of a settlement's effects on contribution and third-party claims
§ 6:63 Consideration of a settlement's impact on alternative fee structures and litigation funding arrangements

VI. EVALUATING THE CASE IN THE CONTEXT OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURES

§ 6:64 Cost-benefit and other considerations
§ 6:65 —Arbitration
§ 6:66 —Mediation
§ 6:67 Use of alternative dispute resolution procedures to better evaluate the case

VII. EVALUATING THE CASE BEFORE AND AFTER TRIAL

§ 6:68 Cost-benefit analysis of going to trial
§ 6:69 —Jury versus nonjury trial
§ 6:70 —Jury pool
§ 6:71 —Jury consultants
§ 6:72 —Mock trial
§ 6:73 —Where the judge is the trier of fact
§ 6:74 —Use of legal analytics
§ 6:75 Cost-benefit analysis of post-trial motions
§ 6:76 Cost-benefit analysis of appeal after trial to verdict
§ 6:77 —Chances of success on appeal to the Appellate Division
§ 6:78 —Chances of having a successful appeal to the Court of Appeals

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 6:79 Case evaluation checklist
§ 6:80 Case evaluation timeline
§ 6:81 Sample form of written case evaluation

CHAPTER 7. THE COMPLAINT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 7:1 Scope note

II. PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS APPLICABLE TO EVERY COMPLAINT

A. HAVING ARRIVED AT THE DECISION TO FILE A COMPLAINT, WHAT NEXT?

§ 7:2 Technical aspects applicable to every complaint
§ 7:3 Request for judicial intervention

B. WHAT DOES THE CPLR REQUIRE FOR A COMPLAINT?

§ 7:4 Particularity of statements generally
§ 7:5 CPLR 3014 statements
§ 7:6 Particularity as to specific matters
§ 7:7 CPLR 3017 demand for relief
§ 7:8 CPLR 3020 verification
§ 7:9 The well-pleaded complaint

C. PARTIES TO THE ACTION

§ 7:10 Parties, generally
§ 7:11 Special concerns where one party is a business entity
§ 7:12 Necessary parties: CPLR 1001 et seq.

D. CHANGES AFTER THE INITIAL COMPLAINT

§ 7:13 Amended and supplemental complaints

III. WHAT RELIEF TO ASK FOR

§ 7:14 Determining what relief to seek
§ 7:15 Monetary relief
§ 7:16 Equitable relief: declaratory judgments and injunctive relief

IV. THE JURY DEMAND

§ 7:17 Basic procedure under CPLR 4102

V. PARTICULARITY IN PLEADING SPECIFIC CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 7:18 Basic procedure under CPLR 3016
§ 7:19 Libel or slander
§ 7:20 Fraud and mistake
§ 7:21 Judgment
§ 7:22 Law of foreign country

§ 7:23 Sale and delivery of goods or performing of labor or services
§ 7:24 Shareholder derivative actions

VI. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

§ 7:25 Litigation risk analysis
§ 7:26 Pleading multiple causes of action
§ 7:27 The Commercial Division
§ 7:28 How to present the facts

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. PROCEDURAL CHECKLIST

§ 7:29 Essential steps to be taken

B. ILLUSTRATIVE CLAUSES

1. Clauses to Plead Specific Causes of Action

§ 7:30 Pleading breach of fiduciary duty
§ 7:31 Pleading fraud
§ 7:32 Pleading breach of contract
§ 7:33 Pleading negligence

C. DEMANDS FOR RELIEF

§ 7:34 Drafting the demand for monetary relief
§ 7:35 Drafting the demand for equitable relief

D. FORMS

§ 7:36 Request for judicial intervention
§ 7:37 Commercial Division addendum
§ 7:38 Complaint and jury demand

CHAPTER 8. RESPONSES TO COMPLAINTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 8:1 Scope note
§ 8:2 E-filing required in most cases
§ 8:3 Court of Claims actions and proceedings

II. PLAINTIFF'S BREACH OF ITS PRE-SERVICE OBLIGATIONS IN ACTIONS NOT SUBJECT TO E-FILING REQUIREMENT

§ 8:4 Plaintiff's hard copy filing requirements (CPLR 304(a))
§ 8:5 Court notices to filing parties
§ 8:6 Clerk's date stamp (CPLR 304(c))
§ 8:7 Inability to timely file (CPLR 304(a))
§ 8:8 Clerk's refusal to accept filing
§ 8:9 Date of filing (CPLR 304(c))
§ 8:10 Commencement of special proceeding
§ 8:11 Plaintiff's failure to comply with its hard copy filing requirements
§ 8:12 —Filing with wrong clerk
§ 8:13 —Extension of time to serve (CPLR 205(a))
§ 8:14 —Failure to file due to attorney's mistake or error (CPLR 2001)
§ 8:15 —Failure to file due to court clerk's mistake or error
§ 8:16 Plaintiff's filing fee obligation (CPLR 306-a(a))
§ 8:17 —Pro se prisoners
§ 8:18 Plaintiff's failure to place the index number, and other required information, on hard copy of the summons
§ 8:19 Plaintiff's failure to comply with its hard copy filing fee obligation
§ 8:20 Plaintiff's failure to timely serve process (CPLR 306-b)
§ 8:21 —Extending the 120-day service deadline—CPLR 306-b
§ 8:22 —Tolling (CPLR 207, CPLR 1022)
§ 8:23 — —Motion for extension (CPLR 306-b)
§ 8:24 — —The "good cause" standard for an extension
§ 8:25 — —Amending affidavit of service
§ 8:26 — —Law office failure
§ 8:27 — —The "interest of justice" standard for an extension
§ 8:28 — —Reasonable diligence
§ 8:29 — —Other relevant factors
§ 8:30 — —Prejudice
§ 8:31 — —Relevant federal court precedents

III. SUMMONS WITH NOTICE

§ 8:32 Motion to dismiss summons with notice (CPLR 305)
§ 8:33 When motion to dismiss is premature
§ 8:34 Response to summons with notice

IV. PLAINTIFF'S FAILURE TO TIMELY SERVE A COMPLAINT

§ 8:35 Plaintiff's default (CPLR 3012)

§ 8:36 Motion to cure default/obtain extension of time to serve (CPLR 3012(b))
§ 8:37 —Law office failure
§ 8:38 When defendant should move to dismiss for failure to serve the complaint
§ 8:39 —Improving defendant's chances for a successful motion
§ 8:40 When plaintiff belatedly serves its complaint
§ 8:41 Defendant's failure to comply with service by mail requirements (CPLR 312-a)

V. MOTIONS TO CORRECT PLEADINGS

§ 8:42 Motion for a more definite statement—CPLR 3024
§ 8:43 —Reason for motion
§ 8:44 —Defendant's time to answer the complaint after motion is made (CPLR 3024(c))
§ 8:45 —Plaintiff's time to serve an amended complaint when motion is granted (CPLR 3024(c))
§ 8:46 Motion to strike scandalous or prejudicial matter (CPLR 3024(b))
§ 8:47 —Scandalous matter
§ 8:48 —Prejudicial matter
§ 8:49 —Movant's burden
§ 8:50 —Amendment of complaint while motion pending
§ 8:51 —Appealability
§ 8:52 —No automatic stay of disclosure

VI. MOTIONS TO DISMISS

§ 8:53 Whether motion to dismiss should be made
§ 8:54 Alternatives to a motion to dismiss
§ 8:55 Timing of motion to dismiss
§ 8:56 Grounds for motion to dismiss causes of action (CPLR 3211(a))
§ 8:57 —Where plaintiff's New York lawyer does not have office in this State
§ 8:58 —Actions in Civil Court
§ 8:59 Does the law of another state control?
§ 8:60 Local and Commercial Division rules
§ 8:61 Single motion rule
§ 8:62 —When second motion permitted
§ 8:63 —Amending notice of motion
§ 8:64 —When motion is denied
§ 8:65 —Application to summary judgment motions
§ 8:66 —Waiver

§ 8:67 Waiver of unpleaded affirmative defenses if not raised by motion to dismiss (CPLR 3211)
§ 8:68 Defendant's notice of motion (CPLR 2214(a))
§ 8:69 —Orders to show cause
§ 8:70 —Return date and place of motion
§ 8:71 —Relief demanded
§ 8:72 —General relief clauses
§ 8:73 —Grounds for requested relief
§ 8:74 —Designation of assigned Justice
§ 8:75 —Oral argument
§ 8:76 Parties served (CPLR 2103(e))
§ 8:77 Service of motion papers (CPLR 2214(b), CPLR 2103(b))
§ 8:78 —Service on an attorney
§ 8:79 Proof of service
§ 8:80 Evidence permitted on motion to dismiss (CPLR 3211(c))
§ 8:81 —Protecting record on an appeal
§ 8:82 Affidavits
§ 8:83 —What is a signature?
§ 8:84 —Failure to notarize
§ 8:85 —Other common defects in affidavits
§ 8:86 The oath-taking (CPLR 2309(b))
§ 8:87 Affidavits—Before whom may an oath be taken (CPLR 2309(a))
§ 8:88 —The jurat
§ 8:89 —The oath-taker's signature
§ 8:90 Affirmations (CPLR 2106)
§ 8:91 Affidavits and affirmations submitted by moving party
§ 8:92 Necessary exhibits (CPLR 2214(c))
§ 8:93 —Record on appeal
§ 8:94 —When copies may be used (CPLR 2101(e))
§ 8:95 Signature and certification by attorney (CPLR 2101(d))
§ 8:96 Foreign language affidavits/affirmation or exhibits (CPLR 2101(b))
§ 8:97 —Translator's affidavit/affirmation
§ 8:98 —Affidavits/affirmations from non-English speaking affiants
§ 8:99 —Unavailability of translator
§ 8:100 —Depositions and other documents containing both English and foreign language text
§ 8:101 —Foreign language documents (CPLR 4542)
§ 8:102 —The Hague Convention

§ 8:103 Affidavits (not affirmations) executed outside New York (CPLR 2309(c))
§ 8:104 —Certificates of conformity
§ 8:105 —Certificates of authentication
§ 8:106 —Corrective measures
§ 8:107 Service of motion papers (CPLR 2103(b))
§ 8:108 Adjournments (CPLR 2103(b)(7))
§ 8:109 Plaintiff's responses to the motion to dismiss (CPLR 2214(b))
§ 8:110 —Amending the complaint as of right (CPLR 3025(a))
§ 8:111 — —Tolling statute of limitations
§ 8:112 —Amendment after court's decision
§ 8:113 —Amending the complaint with leave of court (CPLR 3025(b))
§ 8:114 — —Seeking leave to replead (CPLR 3211(e))
§ 8:115 Prohibited responses by plaintiff
§ 8:116 —Cross-motions (CPLR 2215)
§ 8:117 —Reply papers
§ 8:118 Automatic stay of discovery pending decision on motion (CPLR 3214(b))
§ 8:119 Requests for discovery (CPLR 3211(g)(3))
§ 8:120 Sua sponte dismissals
§ 8:121 —Granted only in extraordinary circumstances
§ 8:122 —If bias by the court is claimed
§ 8:123 —Other restrictions on sua sponte dismissals
§ 8:124 —Right of appeal
§ 8:125 The court's decision and order
§ 8:126 Re-commencing the action (CPLR 205(a))

VII. SELECTED MOTIONS UNDER CPLR 3211

§ 8:127 Motion to dismiss on documentary evidence (CPLR 3211(a)(1))
§ 8:128 —What constitutes documentary evidence?
§ 8:129 —Movant's chances of success
§ 8:130 —To defeat the dismissal motion
§ 8:131 — —Is the document ambiguous?
§ 8:132 —On-line contracts
§ 8:133 Motion to dismiss for lack of personal jurisdiction: the 60-day limitation (CPLR 3211(e))
§ 8:134 —The "undue hardship" exception
§ 8:135 —Estoppel
§ 8:136 In the Court of Claims
§ 8:137 Lack of legal capacity or standing to sue (CPLR 3211(a)(3))

§ 8:138 —Capacity to sue
§ 8:139 — —Dissolved corporations
§ 8:140 — —Limited liability companies
§ 8:141 — —Undisclosed principals
§ 8:142 — —Debtors in bankruptcy
§ 8:143 — —A decedent's estate
§ 8:144 — —Governmental agencies
§ 8:145 — —Other examples of lack of capacity to sue
§ 8:146 — —Cases in federal court
§ 8:147 —Standing to sue
§ 8:148 — —A decedent's estate
§ 8:149 — —Organizational standing
§ 8:150 — —Claims under a statute or regulation
§ 8:151 — —Assignees
§ 8:152 — —Successors in interest
§ 8:153 — —Mortgage foreclosure actions
§ 8:154 — —Collective bargaining agreements
§ 8:155 — —Political parties
§ 8:156 — —Claims about governmental action
§ 8:157 — —Other examples of lack of standing to sue
§ 8:158 — —Plaintiff's response to motion
§ 8:159 — —Third-party actions
§ 8:160 — —Waiver of lack of standing defense
§ 8:161 Another action pending (CPLR 3211(a)(4))
§ 8:162 —Pending actions
§ 8:163 —Common identity of parties
§ 8:164 —Common identity of lawsuits and relief sought
§ 8:165 —"First to file" rule
§ 8:166 —A forum selection clause
§ 8:167 —Enforcement against a non-signatory to the agreement
§ 8:168 —Where other action is out-of-state
§ 8:169 —Motion papers
§ 8:170 —Relief sought
§ 8:171 Collateral estoppel (CPLR 3211(a)(5))
§ 8:172 Absence of necessary party (CPLR 3211(a)(10))
§ 8:173 —Who should be joined as necessary parties (CPLR 1001(a))
§ 8:174 —Is joinder necessary for complete relief?
§ 8:175 —Will the missing party be inequitably affected by the judgment?
§ 8:176 —Is the missing party subject to court's jurisdiction? (CPLR 1001(b))
§ 8:177 —Where the missing party is not subject to court's jurisdiction

§ 8:178 —Inability to join a party (CPLR 1003)
§ 8:179 —Joinder after the statute of limitations has expired
§ 8:180 Immunity from liability under not-for-profit law (CPLR 3211(a)(11))

VIII. MOTIONS TO DISMISS FOR FAILURE TO STATE A CAUSE OF ACTION (CPLR 3211(A)(7))

§ 8:181 Generally
§ 8:182 A failure to state a cause of action is not a recognized affirmative defense
§ 8:183 Motions to dismiss for failure to state a cause of action may not be based on unpleaded affirmative defenses
§ 8:184 The motion to dismiss for failure to state a cause of action (CPLR 3211(a)(7))
§ 8:185 —Legal standards for success
§ 8:186 —Affidavits and affirmations submitted by moving party
§ 8:187 —Affidavits and affirmations submitted in opposition to dismissal motions
§ 8:188 —Weight given to affidavits and affirmations
§ 8:189 —Dismissal of lawsuit
§ 8:190 —Declaratory judgment actions
§ 8:191 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:192 Converting the dismissal motion to one for summary judgment (CPLR 3211(c))
§ 8:193 The motion to dismiss for failure to state a cause of action (CPLR 3211(a)(7))—Without notice from the court
§ 8:194 — —Charting a summary judgment course
§ 8:195 — —Only with notice from the court
§ 8:196 —Converting other motions
§ 8:197 —The court's order
§ 8:198 Immediate trial
§ 8:199 Re-commencing the action
§ 8:200 Defendant's time to serve answer after making motion to dismiss (CPLR 3211(f))
§ 8:201 The motion to dismiss for failure to state a cause of action (CPLR 3211(a)(7))—No automatic stay pending appeal
§ 8:202 Law of the case doctrine

IX. RULINGS, DECISIONS AND ORDERS (CPLR 2219)

§ 8:203 Difference between rulings, decisions and orders

§ 8:204 —The statutory requirements for an order
§ 8:205 —Multiple or alternative prayers for relief
§ 8:206 —Decretal paragraphs
§ 8:207 —Language of the order
§ 8:208 —Settled orders
§ 8:209 —Rulings in open court
§ 8:210 —Available remedies

X. OTHER UNPLEADED DEFENSES THAT MIGHT JUSTIFY A PRE-ANSWER MOTION TO DISMISS

§ 8:211 Illegality
§ 8:212 In pari delicto
§ 8:213 —Motions to dismiss
§ 8:214 —Public policy
§ 8:215 —Implementation of doctrine
§ 8:216 —Wrongdoing by plaintiff's agent
§ 8:217 — —The "adverse interest" exception
§ 8:218 — —The "sole actor" exception to the "adverse interest" exception
§ 8:219 — —The "corporate insider" exception to the "adverse interest" exception
§ 8:220 — —The "innocent insider" exception to the "adverse interest" exception
§ 8:221 —Application of a "choice of law" clause
§ 8:222 —The federal "Wagoner" rule
§ 8:223 "Unclean hands"
§ 8:224 —Other requirements
§ 8:225 —Further examples of unclean hands
§ 8:226 —An exception to the doctrine
§ 8:227 Unlicensed foreign corporation (BCL § 1312(a))
§ 8:228 —Determining status of foreign corporation
§ 8:229 —"Doing business" in New York
§ 8:230 —Curing the defect
§ 8:231 —The court's order
§ 8:232 —Limited liability companies
§ 8:233 Failure to disclose assets in bankruptcy
§ 8:234 —Debtor's lack of capacity to sue

XI. OTHER SELECTED MOTIONS TO DISMISS

§ 8:235 Motion to dismiss claims seeking to "pierce the corporate veil"
§ 8:236 —Prima facie requirements
§ 8:237 —Pleading with particularity
§ 8:238 —Direct injury to plaintiff

§ 8:239 —Dominating parties
§ 8:240 —Dominion and control
§ 8:241 —An adequate remedy at law
§ 8:242 —"Reverse" piercing
§ 8:243 —Jurisdiction over out-of-state officers and directors
§ 8:244 —Normally, not a separate cause of action
§ 8:245 The intent-based theory for parent company's imputed liability
§ 8:246 Motion to dismiss action against "John Doe" defendant (CPLR 1024)
§ 8:247 —Authorized use of pseudonym when party identity is known
§ 8:248 —Notice of lawsuit to unknown defendant
§ 8:249 —Plaintiff's due diligence
§ 8:250 —Discovery of Doe defendant's true identity
§ 8:251 —The 120-day deadline for service of process on now-known defendants (CPLR 306-b)
§ 8:252 —Obtaining identity of unknown parties
§ 8:253 Motion to dismiss a cause of action based on a breach of the covenant of good
§ 8:254 Motion to dismiss a duplicative or redundant cause of action
§ 8:255 Motion to dismiss a cause of action for unjust enrichment
§ 8:256 —Constructive trust
§ 8:257 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:258 Motion to dismiss a cause of action for intentional infliction of emotional distress
§ 8:259 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:260 Motion to dismiss a cause of action for negligent infliction of emotional distress
§ 8:261 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:262 Motion to dismiss a cause of action for loss of sepulcher
§ 8:263 Motion to dismiss third-party complaint

XII. SELECTED CAUSES OF ACTION THAT MAY BE SUBJECT OF MOTION TO DISMISS FOR FAILURE TO ADEQUATELY PLEAD

§ 8:264 Generally
§ 8:265 Fraud
§ 8:266 —Pleading fraud with particularity (CPLR 3016(b))
§ 8:267 — —Group pleading
§ 8:268 — —Group pleading in federal court
§ 8:269 — —Registration statements

§ 8:270 — —Defendant's duty to disclose
§ 8:271 — —Disclosure under the "special facts" doctrine
§ 8:272 — —Fraudulent concealment (constructive fraud)
§ 8:273 — —A merger clause
§ 8:274 —Scienter
§ 8:275 —Justifiable reliance
§ 8:276 — —Fraud in the signing of documents
§ 8:277 — —The "bespeaks caution" doctrine
§ 8:278 — —Opinions and financial projections
§ 8:279 — —Reliance by a third party
§ 8:280 —Causation
§ 8:281 —Justifiable reliance—Obligation to exercise due diligence
§ 8:282 —The "special facts" doctrine
§ 8:283 — —Disclaimers
§ 8:284 —Damages
§ 8:285 — —Punitive damages
§ 8:286 —"Information and belief" pleading
§ 8:287 —Statute of limitations (CPLR 213(8))
§ 8:288 — —Tolling (the continuing wrong doctrine)
§ 8:289 —Fraud by independent auditors/accountants
§ 8:290 —Account stated causes of action
§ 8:291 —Federal cases
§ 8:292 Conspiracy to commit fraud
§ 8:293 Fraud—Conspiracy to commit another underlying tort
§ 8:294 —Intra-corporate conspiracy doctrine
§ 8:295 —Concerted liability doctrine
§ 8:296 —Joint enterprise liability
§ 8:297 Negligent misrepresentation
§ 8:298 Aiding and abetting fraud
§ 8:299 —Accountant's liability
§ 8:300 —Need for actual knowledge of the fraud
§ 8:301 —Scienter
§ 8:302 —"Substantial assistance"
§ 8:303 —Pleading with particularity
§ 8:304 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:305 Fraud, or only breach of contract
§ 8:306 Violation of Judiciary Law Section 487
§ 8:307 —Deceit or collusion
§ 8:308 —Damages
§ 8:309 —Deception against the court
§ 8:310 —Fraud against the court
§ 8:311 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:312 Legal malpractice

§ 8:313 Breach of fiduciary duty
§ 8:314 —Need for trust and confidence
§ 8:315 —Principal's due diligence and reliance
§ 8:316 —Pleading the fiduciary relationship
§ 8:317 —Right to an accounting
§ 8:318 —Aiding and abetting
§ 8:319 Fiduciary relationships
§ 8:320 —Attorneys and clients
§ 8:321 —Accountants and auditors
§ 8:322 —Bookkeepers
§ 8:323 —Partners and LLC members
§ 8:324 — —The partnership agreement
§ 8:325 —Corporations
§ 8:326 — —Shareholders in closely held corporations
§ 8:327 — —dissolution of the corporation
§ 8:328 — —Directors and officers
§ 8:329 — —Employees
§ 8:330 — —Liability for torts committed by after-acquired fiduciary
§ 8:331 —Brokers
§ 8:332 —Investment advisers
§ 8:333 —Escrow agents
§ 8:334 —Underwriters and issuers
§ 8:335 —Class representatives in a class action
§ 8:336 —Spouses and other family members
§ 8:337 —Trustees and estates
§ 8:338 —Debtors and creditors, insurers and insureds
§ 8:339 Termination and repudiation of fiduciary relationship
§ 8:340 —"Open repudiation" rule
§ 8:341 —Punitive damages
§ 8:342 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:343 — —Tolling
§ 8:344 — —With respect to partnerships
§ 8:345 — —Equitable tolling
§ 8:346 Aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty
§ 8:347 —Knowing participation
§ 8:348 —Substantial assistance
§ 8:349 —Corporate responsibility for aiding and abetting
§ 8:350 —Particularity of pleading
§ 8:351 —Statute of limitations
§ 8:352 —Aiding and abetting, or only breach of contract
§ 8:353 Shareholder derivative actions
§ 8:354 —"Internal affairs" doctrine
§ 8:355 — —When defendant is a foreign corporation

§ 8:356 —Requirement for stock ownership by plaintiff
§ 8:357 — —"Contemporaneous ownership" doctrine
§ 8:358 — —Differences between BCL Section 626 and BCL Section 720(b)
§ 8:359 —"Double derivative" lawsuits
§ 8:360 —Need for damages to the corporation
§ 8:361 —When an attorney is required
§ 8:362 —Demand to directors for action
§ 8:363 —Demand futility
§ 8:364 — —Directors' self-interest
§ 8:365 — —Directors' failure to inform
§ 8:366 —"Business judgment" rule
§ 8:367 — —Freeze-out mergers
§ 8:368 — —The "entire fairness" rule
§ 8:369 — —Minority-protection measures
§ 8:370 —Plaintiff's capacity to maintain the lawsuit
§ 8:371 —Discovery in aid of drafting complaint
§ 8:372 —Limited liability companies
§ 8:373 — —Derivative defense claims
§ 8:374 Injurious falsehood (trade libel)
§ 8:375 Defamation
§ 8:376 —Which law applies in multi-state defamation cases?
§ 8:377 —Is the statement defamatory?
§ 8:378 —Liability of parent for defamatory publications by subsidiary
§ 8:379 —Can headlines be defamatory?
§ 8:380 —Opinions, "defamatory opinions" and "mixed opinions"
§ 8:381 —Are the defamatory words pleaded with particularity? (CPLR 3016(a))
§ 8:382 — —In federal court
§ 8:383 — —In Civil Court
§ 8:384 —Does the complaint recite the circumstances surrounding the defamatory statements?
§ 8:385 —Was the defamatory statement of and concerning plaintiff?
§ 8:386 —Was there publication of the defamatory statement?
§ 8:387 — —Was there consent to publication by the defamed party?
§ 8:388 —Compelled self-publication
§ 8:389 —"Single publication" rule
§ 8:390 — —Publication on the Internet
§ 8:391 —Republication by third parties
§ 8:392 —Was there defamation by implication?
§ 8:393 —Anonymous statements

§ 8:394 —Liability of Internet and other interactive computer services
§ 8:395 —"Small group" defamation
§ 8:396 —Respondeat superior
§ 8:397 Defamation (slander and libel) per se
§ 8:398 —Serious crimes
§ 8:399 —Reputational injury
§ 8:400 —"Single instance" rule
§ 8:401 —Loathsome disease
§ 8:402 —Unchastity in a woman
§ 8:403 —Damages
§ 8:404 — —Special damages
§ 8:405 Truth
§ 8:406 —"Truth" in the Second Circuit
§ 8:407 Statute of limitations
§ 8:408 Differences between libel per se and trade libel

XIII. WHEN FOREIGN LAW MAY APPLY

§ 8:409 Actions dependent on foreign law (CPLR 3016(e), 4511(b))
§ 8:410 —Judicial notice of foreign law
§ 8:411 —Proof of foreign law
§ 8:412 —Waiver
§ 8:413 —Failure to prove foreign law
§ 8:414 —Anti-suit injunctions

XIV. PRIVILEGES

§ 8:415 Privileges, generally
§ 8:416 —Statutory construction
§ 8:417 Absolute privileges
§ 8:418 —Governmental officials' privilege
§ 8:419 —The fair reporting privilege
§ 8:420 —Reports to public authorities privilege
§ 8:421 Qualified privileges
§ 8:422 —Destroyed by malice
§ 8:423 —Pleading malice
§ 8:424 Pre-litigation qualified privilege
§ 8:425 "Common interest" qualified privilege
§ 8:426 Public and limited-purpose public figure qualified privilege
§ 8:427 —General purpose public figures
§ 8:428 —Limited purpose public figures
§ 8:429 — —When is an individual a public figure?
§ 8:430 — —Public figure's burden of proof

§ 8:431 Private figures' qualified privilege
§ 8:432 —Matters of public concern
§ 8:433 — —Gross irresponsibility
§ 8:434 "Public interest" qualified privilege (Civil Rights Section76-a)
§ 8:435 —History of Section 76-a
§ 8:436 —Current version of Section 76-a
§ 8:437 — —Definition of "communication"
§ 8:438 — —Definition of "public forum"
§ 8:439 — —Definition of "public interest"
§ 8:440 —Motions to dismiss
§ 8:441 —Meaning of "substantial interest"
§ 8:442 —Diversity jurisdiction
§ 8:443 —Attorney's fee and costs
§ 8:444 Providers or users of interactive computer services qualified privilege

XV. JOINDER OF ISSUE

§ 8:445 Defendant's time to respond when served with a summons and complaint
§ 8:446 —If measured from date of service
§ 8:447 —If measured from filing of proof of service
§ 8:448 —If service by publication
§ 8:449 —If service upon an authorized agent
§ 8:450 —If service by mail
§ 8:451 —If service by fax
§ 8:452 —If plaintiff serves a summons with notice
§ 8:453 —If plaintiff serves an amended complaint
§ 8:454 —If plaintiff serves a motion for summary judgment in lieu of a complaint

XVI. EXTENSIONS OF TIME TO ANSWER AND OTHER STIPULATIONS (CPLR 2104)

§ 8:455 Stipulations
§ 8:456 —Conditioning stipulation upon acceptance of other terms
§ 8:457 —Change of counsel
§ 8:458 —Oral stipulations
§ 8:459 —Written stipulations
§ 8:460 — —Contents of written stipulation extending time
§ 8:461 — —Required size of type
§ 8:462 — —E-mailed stipulations
§ 8:463 — —Failure to conform with CPLR 2104
§ 8:464 —Stipulations made in "open court"

§ 8:465 — —Difficult to vacate
§ 8:466 — —Requirements
§ 8:467 — —What constitutes "open court"?
§ 8:468 — —Preparing the "open court" stipulation
§ 8:469 — —"Open court" stipulations involving non-parties
§ 8:470 —Stipulations made during arbitration
§ 8:471 —Stipulations made during mediation
§ 8:472 —Stipulations made during depositions
§ 8:473 —Stipulations settling lawsuits
§ 8:474 — —Stipulations of discontinuance
§ 8:475 —Enforceability of state court stipulations in federal court
§ 8:476 Extensions of time to plead by order of the court (CPLR 2004, CPLR 3012(d))

XVII. DEFAULTS IN APPEARING AND ANSWERING

§ 8:477 Motions for leave to enter default judgment (CPLR 3215(g))
§ 8:478 Motions to cure defaults in appearing or answering before entry of default judgment or order
§ 8:479 —By stipulation (CPLR 5015(b))
§ 8:480 —By court order (CPLR 2004, CPLR 3012(d))
§ 8:481 —By belated service of an answer
§ 8:482 — —Waiver of delay in late service of pleading (CPLR 2101(f))
§ 8:483 Dismissal of lawsuit as abandoned (CPLR 3215(c))
§ 8:484 —Sufficient cause
§ 8:485 Motions to cure defaults in appearing or answering after entry of default judgment or order
§ 8:486 —When necessary to proceed by order to show cause (CPLR 5015(a))
§ 8:487 —Demonstration of merits
§ 8:488 —Defendant's moving affidavit
§ 8:489 —Should motion be granted for lack of personal jurisdiction?
§ 8:490 —Should motion be granted because plaintiff's proof of service is defective?
§ 8:491 —Should motion be granted because defendant's default was excusable?
§ 8:492 —Should the motion be granted because defendant did not receive notice of the summons?
§ 8:493 —Should the motion be granted in interest of justice?
§ 8:494 —Should the motion be granted since there was a reasonable excuse for delay?

§ 8:495 —Should the motion be granted in the absence of prejudice?
§ 8:496 —Should the motion be granted because delay was caused by attorney error?
§ 8:497 —Should the motion be granted because delay was caused by defendant's inadvertent error?
§ 8:498 —Should the motion be denied because the default was intentional?
§ 8:499 —Should the motion be denied because the delay was caused by settlement negotiations?
§ 8:500 Corporate defendant's default after service of process on Secretary of State

XVIII. APPEARANCES (CPLR 320)

§ 8:501 Defendant's formal appearance
§ 8:502 Defendant's informal appearance
§ 8:503 —Informal appearance by attorney
§ 8:504 —Appearing anonymously
§ 8:505 Consent to jurisdiction

XIX. THE ANSWER

§ 8:506 Obligation to respond in good faith
§ 8:507 —Sanctions
§ 8:508 General format of the answer (CPLR 2101(c))
§ 8:509 Typical responses in answer (CPLR 3018(a))
§ 8:510 General denials
§ 8:511 Specific denials
§ 8:512 —Actions involving conditions precedent (CPLR 3015(a))
§ 8:513 —Actions involving negotiable instruments (CPLR 3213)
§ 8:514 — —Defendant's answer if motion denied (CPLR 3015(d))
§ 8:515 —Actions involving goods or services (CPLR 3016(f))
§ 8:516 — —The specificity requirement
§ 8:517 — —An exception to the specificity requirement
§ 8:518 — —Defendant's answer
§ 8:519 —Certain civil court actions
§ 8:520 Pleading denials in the answer
§ 8:521 Combining different types of responses in the answer
§ 8:522 Admitting separately pleaded complaint allegations
§ 8:523 Where there are multiple defendants
§ 8:524 Where a defendant is a corporation
§ 8:525 Where complaint contains allegations of law

§ 8:526 Where complaint contains multiple causes of action
§ 8:527 Where exhibits are annexed to the complaint
§ 8:528 Avoiding inadvertent admissions in the answer
§ 8:529 Format of answer
§ 8:530 —Grouping common responses in a single paragraph
§ 8:531 Amending the answer
§ 8:532 Format of answer—By leave of court or by stipulation
§ 8:533 —Timing of motion
§ 8:534 —Demonstration of merits
§ 8:535 —Prejudice and surprise
§ 8:536 — —Delay
§ 8:537 Plaintiff's cross-motion
§ 8:538 Informal notice of intent to amend
§ 8:539 Motion to amend made at the eve of trial
§ 8:540 Appellate review
§ 8:541 Proof of service of answer

XX. AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES

§ 8:542 When pleaded (CPLR 3018(b))
§ 8:543 How pleaded
§ 8:544 Pleading inconsistently (CPLR 3014)
§ 8:545 Pleading hypothetically or in the alternative (CPLR 3014)
§ 8:546 Waiver of affirmative defense by failure to plead
§ 8:547 Resurrection of waived affirmative defenses
§ 8:548 Typical affirmative defenses (CPLR 3018(b))
§ 8:549 Equitable estoppel
§ 8:550 Laches
§ 8:551 —Delay
§ 8:552 —Prejudice
§ 8:553 —Restrictions on use of doctrine
§ 8:554 Promissory estoppel
§ 8:555 Judicial estoppel
§ 8:556 Waiver
§ 8:557 Usury
§ 8:558 Mental incapacity
§ 8:559 Responses to affirmative defenses (CPLR 3018(a))
§ 8:560 Motion to dismiss affirmative defense (CPLR 3211(b))
§ 8:561 Burden of proof

XXI. COUNTERCLAIMS AND CROSS-CLAIMS

§ 8:562 Counterclaims (CPLR 3019(c))
§ 8:563 Cross-claims (CPLR 3019(b))

§ 8:564 Subject matter of counterclaims and cross-claims
§ 8:565 Counterclaims and cross-claims against a non-party (CPLR 3019(a))
§ 8:566 How to plead counterclaims and cross-claims
§ 8:567 How to serve counterclaims and cross-claims
§ 8:568 Timeliness of counterclaims and cross-claims (CPLR 203(d))
§ 8:569 Provisional remedies
§ 8:570 Responses to counterclaims (CPLR 3011)
§ 8:571 Responses to cross-claims (CPLR 3011)
§ 8:572 When plaintiff's complaint is dismissed (CPLR 205)
§ 8:573 Priority of discovery on counterclaims and cross-claims

XXII. THE RELATION-BACK DOCTRINE

§ 8:574 Saving a "stale" counterclaim or cross-claim under the relation-back doctrine (CPLR 203(f))
§ 8:575 —Notice
§ 8:576 —Prejudice
§ 8:577 —When action has been dismissed and statute of limitations has expired (CPLR 205(a))
§ 8:578 — —Failure to prosecute
§ 8:579 —By amendment adding third parties
§ 8:580 — —Unity of interest
§ 8:581 — —Notice to party to be added
§ 8:582 — —Mistake by movant in failing to add third party
§ 8:583 — —Mistake by movant in failing to identify "John Doe" defendant
§ 8:584 —Commonality of relief sought

XXIII. VERIFICATION (CPLR 3021)

§ 8:585 Definition
§ 8:586 When answer to be verified
§ 8:587 Verification by a party
§ 8:588 —Selection of party affiant
§ 8:589 Verification by the attorney
§ 8:590 Defective verifications

XXIV. ELECTRONIC SERVICE AND FILING OF PLEADINGS AND OTHER LITIGATION DOCUMENTS

§ 8:591 Who is qualified to file papers electronically
§ 8:592 —Registration and IDs

§ 8:593 The e-filing process
§ 8:594 Hard copy notification
§ 8:595 —When requested by the court
§ 8:596 Exemptions and exceptions
§ 8:597 —Pro se party exemption
§ 8:598 —Emergency filings exemption
§ 8:599 Commencing the lawsuit
§ 8:600 —Paying the filing fee
§ 8:601 Signatures
§ 8:602 Service of the summons and complaint or summons with notice
§ 8:603 Consent/declination process
§ 8:604 Service and filing after commencement of action
§ 8:605 —On or by a non-consenting party
§ 8:606 —Exhibits and discovery materials
§ 8:607 Ex parte orders and other emergency exceptions
§ 8:608 Addition of parties after commencement of action
§ 8:609 Conversion of pending actions to e-filing protocol
§ 8:610 Erroneously filed material, confidential data
§ 8:611 Documents requiring a judge's signature
§ 8:612 Entry and service of orders and judgments
§ 8:613 —Notices of entry
§ 8:614 Technical failures at NYSCEF site, extension of filing date

XXV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. FORMS

§ 8:615 Stipulation extending time to answer or move
§ 8:616 Notice of appearance
§ 8:617 Demand for complaint
§ 8:618 Notice of appearance and demand for complaint
§ 8:619 Answer
§ 8:620 Party's verification
§ 8:621 Corporate verification
§ 8:622 Attorney's verification
§ 8:623 Notice of motion to dismiss complaint

CHAPTER 9. THIRD-PARTY ACTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 9:1 Scope note
§ 9:2 Purposes of third-party practice

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

A. GENERAL

§ 9:3 Ascertaining third-party's responsibility
§ 9:4 Timing considerations

B. ADVANTAGES OF COMMENCING A THIRD-PARTY ACTION

§ 9:5 Efficiency and cost savings
§ 9:6 Avoid inconsistent results
§ 9:7 Additional assistance against plaintiff
§ 9:8 Recovery of attorneys' fees
§ 9:9 Encourages dispute resolution

C. DISADVANTAGES OF COMMENCING A THIRD-PARTY ACTION

§ 9:10 Delay in dispute resolution
§ 9:11 Signals a weakness in defendant's position
§ 9:12 Diffusion of effort

III. COMMENCING THIRD-PARTY PROCEEDINGS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 9:13 When third-party practice is permitted
§ 9:14 Statute of limitations
§ 9:15 Vouching in

B. PROCEDURE FOR COMMENCING A THIRD-PARTY ACTION

§ 9:16 Basic procedure governed by CPLR 1007
§ 9:17 Filing and service requirements
§ 9:18 —Service on all parties
§ 9:19 —Procedure in lower civil courts
§ 9:20 Jurisdictional requirements
§ 9:21 Venue requirements
§ 9:22 Pleading requirements and considerations
§ 9:23 Attachments required with third-party complaints
§ 9:24 Rights of defendants in multi-defendant lawsuits
§ 9:25 Successive third-party claims
§ 9:26 Plaintiff's right to commence third-party proceedings

IV. PLAINTIFF'S RIGHT TO AMEND COMPLAINT

§ 9:27 General rules

§ 9:28 Statutes of limitations and plaintiff's right to amend

V. RESPONDING TO A THIRD-PARTY COMPLAINT

§ 9:29 Answer to third-party complaint
§ 9:30 Third-party defenses
§ 9:31 Rights of a third-party defendant

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 9:32 Practice checklist
§ 9:33 Form—Third-party complaint
§ 9:34 —Third-party answer

CHAPTER 10. REMOVAL TO FEDERAL COURT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 10:1 Scope note

II. THE RIGHT TO REMOVE

§ 10:2 Overview: The general removal statute
§ 10:3 Federal question jurisdiction
§ 10:4 Removal of federal and state law claims joined in the same action
§ 10:5 Diversity jurisdiction
§ 10:6 Class actions
§ 10:7 Venue
§ 10:8 Removability of special cases

III. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

§ 10:9 Generally
§ 10:10 Factors favoring removal
§ 10:11 Factors favoring litigation in state court

IV. PREVENTING OR DEFEATING REMOVAL

§ 10:12 Overview
§ 10:13 Drafting the complaint for state court
§ 10:14 The master-of-the-complaint rule
§ 10:15 Exceptions to the master-of-the-complaint rule: good faith, artful pleading and preemption
§ 10:16 Voluntary dismissal of the complaint in federal court
§ 10:17 Amending the complaint in federal court

§ 10:18 —Eliminating a federal question
§ 10:19 —Reduction of the ad damnum clause
§ 10:20 —Joinder of nondiverse defendant
§ 10:21 —Joinder of resident defendant

V. PROCEDURE FOR REMOVAL

§ 10:22 Who may remove?
§ 10:23 Time to seek removal
§ 10:24 Notice of removal
§ 10:25 —Rule 11
§ 10:26 Who must join in removal
§ 10:27 Amending the notice of removal
§ 10:28 Effecting the removal: Service and filing

VI. PROCEDURE FOLLOWING REMOVAL

§ 10:29 Overview
§ 10:30 Service of process
§ 10:31 Transmission of state court records
§ 10:32 Effect of removal on prior state court proceedings
§ 10:33 Pleadings
§ 10:34 Demand for jury trial
§ 10:35 Transfer

VII. REMAND TO STATE COURT

§ 10:36 Generally
§ 10:37 Grounds for remand—Defect in removal procedure
§ 10:38 —Lack of subject matter jurisdiction
§ 10:39 —Joinder of nondiverse defendants
§ 10:40 —§ 1367(c) and § 1441(c)(2)
§ 10:41 Remand where federal questions have been eliminated
§ 10:42 The remand order and attorneys' fees
§ 10:43 Appealing the remand order
§ 10:44 Impact of remand

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 10:45 Removal and remand checklists
§ 10:46 Form—Notice of removal for an action in which the basis for removal appears in the initial pleading
§ 10:47 —Notice of removal for a single action under SLUSA
§ 10:48 —Notice of filing of notice of removal
§ 10:49 —Notice of motion to join a nondiverse defendant and remand, or, in the alternative, to dismiss

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 11. COMPARISON WITH COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN FEDERAL COURTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 11:1 Scope note

II. COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION

§ 11:2 The forms of action
§ 11:3 Subject matter jurisdiction
§ 11:4 Personal jurisdiction and service
§ 11:5 Venue
§ 11:6 Assignment of judge and election of jury trial
§ 11:7 Standing of "foreign" corporations

III. EXTRAORDINARY REMEDIES

A. OVERVIEW OF PROVISIONAL DEVICES

§ 11:8 In general

B. INDIVIDUAL REMEDIES

§ 11:9 Attachment
§ 11:10 Preliminary injunctions and temporary restraining orders
§ 11:11 Receivership
§ 11:12 Lis pendens ("notice of pendency")
§ 11:13 Interpleader

IV. DISCOVERY

§ 11:14 Generally
§ 11:15 Initial disclosures
§ 11:16 Priority of disclosure
§ 11:17 Out of state discovery
§ 11:18 Expert witness disclosures
§ 11:19 Electronic discovery and related costs
§ 11:20 Privilege logs
§ 11:21 Number of depositions
§ 11:22 Depositions of corporate officers and employees

§ 11:23 Interrogatories
§ 11:24 Compelling disclosure
§ 11:25 Sanctions for failure to disclose
§ 11:26 Close of discovery

V. DISPOSITIVE MOTIONS

§ 11:27 Generally
§ 11:28 Motions to dismiss
§ 11:29 Motions for summary judgment
§ 11:30 Dispositive motions and stay of discovery
§ 11:31 Special rules related to securities actions

VI. TRIAL

§ 11:32 Demand for jury
§ 11:33 Right to a jury trial
§ 11:34 Jury selection
§ 11:35 Pretrial orders and procedures
§ 11:36 Trial subpoenas
§ 11:37 Rules of Evidence
§ 11:38 —Experts
§ 11:39 Jury deliberations and verdicts

VII. APPEALS

§ 11:40 Interlocutory appeals
§ 11:41 Pre-decision relief on appeal
§ 11:42 Review of prior orders
§ 11:43 Standards of review

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 11:44 Checklist of key distinctions between commercial litigation practice in federal and state court

CHAPTER 12. COMPARISON WITH COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN DELAWARE COURTS

§ 12:1 Scope note
§ 12:2 Commencement of action
§ 12:3 —Court selection and subject matter jurisdiction
§ 12:4 —The forms of action
§ 12:5 —Delaware Court of Chancery
§ 12:6 —Delaware Superior Court
§ 12:7 —Other Delaware courts

§ 12:8 —Personal jurisdiction and service
§ 12:9 —Venue and forum selection agreements
§ 12:10 —Transfer of venue
§ 12:11 —Assignment of judge
§ 12:12 Choice of law
§ 12:13 —Internal affairs doctrine
§ 12:14 —Choice of law agreements
§ 12:15 Discovery
§ 12:16 —Initial disclosures
§ 12:17 —Out of state
§ 12:18 —Expert witnesses
§ 12:19 —Electronic
§ 12:20 —Duty to preserve
§ 12:21 —Depositions
§ 12:22 — —Corporate representatives
§ 12:23 —Interrogatories
§ 12:24 —Compelling disclosure
§ 12:25 —Sanctions for failure to comply with discovery order
§ 12:26 —Close of discovery
§ 12:27 Dispositive motions
§ 12:28 —Motions to dismiss
§ 12:29 —Summary judgment
§ 12:30 —Stay of discovery
§ 12:31 Trial
§ 12:32 —Right to jury
§ 12:33 —Demand for a jury trial
§ 12:34 —Jury selection
§ 12:35 —Rules of evidence
§ 12:36 —Experts
§ 12:37 —Jury deliberations and verdicts
§ 12:38 Transactional issues
§ 12:39 —Statute of limitations
§ 12:40 —Shareholder suits
§ 12:41 — —Distinguishing derivative actions from direct actions
§ 12:42 — —Standing requirements
§ 12:43 — —Demand requirement
§ 12:44 —Enforcement of arbitration clauses
§ 12:45 —Indemnification
§ 12:46 — —Permissive
§ 12:47 — —Stockholder and derivative litigation
§ 12:48 — —Mandatory
§ 12:49 — —Nonexclusivity
§ 12:50 — —Actions for breach of duties to corporation

§ 12:51 — —Procedures
§ 12:52 — —Advancements
§ 12:53 — —"Fees on fees"
§ 12:54 — —Situations where prohibited
§ 12:55 —Best efforts covenants
§ 12:56 —Specific performance
§ 12:57 —Disclaimer of reliance
§ 12:58 —Disclosure-only settlements
§ 12:59 —Fraud claims
§ 12:60 Checklist of key distinctions between practice in Delaware and New York state courts

CHAPTER 13. COMPARISON WITH COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN FOREIGN COURTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 13:1 Scope note

II. COMMON LAW JURISDICTIONS

§ 13:2 Strategic and preliminary considerations for litigating in common law jurisdictions
§ 13:3 England and Wales
§ 13:4 —Court structure and the role of lawyers and the judiciary
§ 13:5 —Personal jurisdiction and venue
§ 13:6 —Pre-litigation considerations
§ 13:7 —Initial filings and pleadings
§ 13:8 —Litigation costs and funding
§ 13:9 —Remedies
§ 13:10 — —Legal (monetary)
§ 13:11 — —Equitable
§ 13:12 —Class actions and other types of group claims
§ 13:13 —Discovery
§ 13:14 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for case resolution
§ 13:15 —Trials and presentation of evidence
§ 13:16 —Appeals
§ 13:17 —Summary of key distinctions
§ 13:18 Australia
§ 13:19 —Court structure and the role of the judiciary
§ 13:20 —Personal jurisdiction and venue
§ 13:21 —Pre-litigation considerations

§ 13:22 —Initial filings and pleadings
§ 13:23 —Litigation costs and funding
§ 13:24 —Remedies
§ 13:25 —Class actions and other types of group claims
§ 13:26 —Discovery
§ 13:27 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for case resolution
§ 13:28 —Trials and presentation of evidence
§ 13:29 —Appeals
§ 13:30 —Summary of key distinctions

III. CIVIL LAW JURISDICTIONS

§ 13:31 Strategic and preliminary considerations for litigating in civil law jurisdictions
§ 13:32 France
§ 13:33 —Court structure and role of the judiciary
§ 13:34 —Jurisdiction and venue
§ 13:35 —Pre-litigation considerations
§ 13:36 —Initial filings and pleadings
§ 13:37 —Litigation costs and funding
§ 13:38 —Remedies
§ 13:39 —Class actions and other types of group claims
§ 13:40 —Discovery
§ 13:41 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for case resolution
§ 13:42 —Hearings and presentation of evidence
§ 13:43 —Appeals
§ 13:44 —Summary of key distinctions
§ 13:45 Germany
§ 13:46 —Court structure and the role of the judiciary
§ 13:47 —Jurisdiction and venue
§ 13:48 —Pre-litigation considerations
§ 13:49 —Initial filings and pleadings
§ 13:50 —Litigation costs and funding
§ 13:51 —Remedies
§ 13:52 —Class actions and other types of group claims
§ 13:53 —Discovery
§ 13:54 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for case resolution
§ 13:55 —Trials and presentation of evidence
§ 13:56 —Appeals
§ 13:57 —Summary of key distinctions

CHAPTER 14. BUSINESS COURTS

§ 14:1 Scope note

§ 14:2 Jurisdiction and transfer
§ 14:3 Business court judges
§ 14:4 Accelerated adjudication
§ 14:5 Alternative dispute resolution
§ 14:6 Initial case management
§ 14:7 —Meet and confer
§ 14:8 —Joint statements and scheduling orders
§ 14:9 —Conferences and orders
§ 14:10 —Topics addressed
§ 14:11 Discovery
§ 14:12 —Conferencing requirement
§ 14:13 —Electronically stored information
§ 14:14 —Confidentiality
§ 14:15 —Privilege logs
§ 14:16 —Interrogatories
§ 14:17 —Depositions
§ 14:18 —Expert witnesses
§ 14:19 —Disputes
§ 14:20 Motion practice
§ 14:21 —Motions to dismiss
§ 14:22 —Summary judgment
§ 14:23 Pre-trial requirements
§ 14:24 —Meet and confer
§ 14:25 —Memoranda
§ 14:26 —Judicial conferences
§ 14:27 —Deadlines
§ 14:28 Motions in limine
§ 14:29 Technology in the courtroom
§ 14:30 Trial practices and challenges
§ 14:31 New York State Commercial Division
§ 14:32 California Complex Civil Litigation Program
§ 14:33 Delaware Court of Chancery and Complex Commercial Litigation Division
§ 14:34 Illinois' Cook County Commercial Calendar
§ 14:35 Massachusetts Business Litigation Session
§ 14:36 New Jersey Complex Business Litigation Program
§ 14:37 North Carolina Business Court
§ 14:38 Georgia Business Court
§ 14:39 Connecticut Complex Litigation Docket
§ 14:40 Arizona Commercial Court in Maricopa County

CHAPTER 15. ENFORCEMENT OF FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 15:1 Scope note
§ 15:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 15:3 Practice considerations
§ 15:4 Types of forum selection clauses
§ 15:5 Forum selection clauses designating New York as the forum
§ 15:6 —Clauses designating a particular New York venue
§ 15:7 —New York General Obligations Law § 5-1402

II. ENFORCEABILITY OF FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES

§ 15:8 Scope of the forum selection clause
§ 15:9 —Nature of claims
§ 15:10 —Multiple agreements
§ 15:11 —Rights of non-signatories
§ 15:12 —Terminated contracts
§ 15:13 *M/S Bremen* presumption of *prima facie* validity
§ 15:14 Grounds for non-enforcement
§ 15:15 —Unreasonable
§ 15:16 —Fraud or overreaching
§ 15:17 —Grave difficulty and inconvenience
§ 15:18 —Contrary to public policy
§ 15:19 Personal jurisdiction
§ 15:20 Choice of law
§ 15:21 Procedure for enforcement of forum selection clauses—Motion to dismiss pursuant to CPLR 3211(a)(1)

III. RECENT TRENDS

§ 15:22 Forum selection clauses in e-commerce agreements
§ 15:23 Forum selection clauses adopted in corporate charters and bylaws

IV. PRACTICE MATERIALS

§ 15:24 Practice checklist
§ 15:25 Sample notice of motion to dismiss on the basis of a mandatory forum selection clause to litigate elsewhere

§ 15:26 Sample allegation of venue for a complaint invoking New York forum selection clause under GOL § 5-1402
§ 15:27 Sample forum selection provisions for the New York Commercial Division and New York Federal Courts

CHAPTER 16. ENFORCEMENT OF CHOICE OF LAW CLAUSES

§ 16:1 Scope note
§ 16:2 Preliminary matters
§ 16:3 —Forum selection clauses distinguished
§ 16:4 —Forum non conveniens distinguished
§ 16:5 —Applicable law when choice of law clause absent
§ 16:6 —Applicability of choice of law clauses to noncontractual claims
§ 16:7 Validity of choice of law provisions
§ 16:8 —What constitutes a sufficiently "reasonable relationship" for choice of law purposes?
§ 16:9 —New York General Obligations Law and statutory amount in controversy
§ 16:10 —General provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC § 1-301)
§ 16:11 —Restatement (Second) Conflict of Laws
§ 16:12 Limitations on the enforcement of choice of law clauses
§ 16:13 Actions in New York where foreign law has been chosen
§ 16:14 Arbitration, preemption, and choice of law
§ 16:15 Class actions and choice of law
§ 16:16 Waiving enforcement of a choice of law clause
§ 16:17 Practice checklist
§ 16:18 Illustrative clauses

CHAPTER 17. JOINDER, CONSOLIDATION, AND SEVERANCE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 17:1 Scope note

II. JOINDER

§ 17:2 CPLR 601
§ 17:3 Strategic considerations

III. CONSOLIDATION: COMBINATION OF CLAIMS

§ 17:4 CPLR 602

§ 17:5 Strategic considerations
§ 17:6 Factors affecting consolidation—Common questions of law and fact
§ 17:7 —Delay
§ 17:8 —Juror confusion
§ 17:9 —Venue
§ 17:10 —Right to jury trial
§ 17:11 Extent of consolidation—Joint trial and other joint proceedings

IV. SEVERANCE: SEPARATION OF CLAIMS

§ 17:12 CPLR 603
§ 17:13 Strategic considerations
§ 17:14 Factors affecting severance—Resolved claims
§ 17:15 —Delay
§ 17:16 —Insurance coverage or indemnity
§ 17:17 —Complexity or diversity of issues
§ 17:18 —Common issues of law and fact
§ 17:19 Timing of motion to sever
§ 17:20 Extent of severance—Bifurcation

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 17:21 Joinder checklist
§ 17:22 Consolidation checklist
§ 17:23 Severance checklist

VI. FORMS

§ 17:24 Notice of motion to consolidate pursuant to CPLR 602
§ 17:25 Affirmation in support of motion to consolidate

CHAPTER 18. COORDINATION OF LITIGATION WITHIN NEW YORK AND BETWEEN FEDERAL AND STATE COURTS

§ 18:1 Scope note
§ 18:2 Purpose
§ 18:3 Litigation Coordinating Panel
§ 18:4 —Strategic considerations
§ 18:5 —Initiation of coordination
§ 18:6 —Procedures
§ 18:7 —Coordinating justice
§ 18:8 —Decisions
§ 18:9 — —Single event disasters

§ 18:10 — —Mass torts
§ 18:11 — —State-federal cooperation
§ 18:12 Coordinating procedures in other states
§ 18:13 Federal-state coordination
§ 18:14 —Product liability cases
§ 18:15 — —PPA litigation
§ 18:16 — —Silicone breast implant litigation
§ 18:17 — —Neurontin litigation
§ 18:18 — —ReNu with MoistureLoc litigation
§ 18:19 — —Human Tissue Litigation
§ 18:20 — —Toyota litigation
§ 18:21 — —General Motors ignition switch litigation
§ 18:22 —Commercial cases
§ 18:23 —Other mass tort cases
§ 18:24 —Strategic considerations
§ 18:25 Inter-state coordination
§ 18:26 Special masters
§ 18:27 Practice aids
§ 18:28 —Practice checklist
§ 18:29 —New York Litigation Coordinating motion forms
§ 18:30 — —Motion in support of coordination
§ 18:31 — —Affidavit in support of motion to coordinate
§ 18:32 — —Schedule of action and counsel
§ 18:33 —Joint case management orders
§ 18:34 —Coordination and pretrial discovery order
§ 18:35 Rules of the Chief Judge

CHAPTER 19. ISSUE AND CLAIM PRECLUSION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 19:1 Scope note
§ 19:2 Introductory concepts
§ 19:3 Practical considerations in shaping judgments to maximize or minimize preclusion in other litigation

II. CLAIM AND ISSUE PRECLUSION: BASIC CONCEPTS

A. LEGAL PREREQUISITES FOR BOTH CLAIM AND ISSUE PRECLUSION

§ 19:4 Final judgment
§ 19:5 —Statute of limitations

§ 19:6 Issues or claims "actually determined"
§ 19:7 Full and fair opportunity to be heard

B. SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

§ 19:8 Distinctions in application
§ 19:9 Special circumstances
§ 19:10 —Legal representation: Actions by trustees, guardians, etc.
§ 19:11 —Class actions
§ 19:12 —Derivative actions

C. RELATED CONCEPTS AND PROCEDURAL ISSUES

§ 19:13 Related concepts: Law of the case, judicial estoppel, and stare decisis
§ 19:14 Procedural means to assert or enforce claim or issue preclusion

III. CLAIM PRECLUSION (RES JUDICATA)

§ 19:15 Historical applications: Merger and bar
§ 19:16 Defining the scope of the "claim" precluded: "Cause of action" versus "claim"
§ 19:17 New York's "transactional" test
§ 19:18 Identity of parties
§ 19:19 Special considerations regarding finality of judgments—Appeals and collateral attack

IV. ISSUE PRECLUSION (COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL)

§ 19:20 Generally
§ 19:21 Issues of fact versus legal issues
§ 19:22 Scope and detail of "findings" reflected in prior judgment
§ 19:23 Treatment of issues not explicitly raised in prior proceedings
§ 19:24 Relationships between the parties bound
§ 19:25 —Privity, generally
§ 19:26 —Adequate representation, an element required to establish privity
§ 19:27 —Offensive and defensive issue preclusion
§ 19:28 Burden of proof

V. INTERJURISDICTIONAL CONSIDERATIONS AND NONJUDICIAL DETERMINATIONS

§ 19:29 The effect of other jurisdiction judgments

§ 19:30 —Other states
§ 19:31 —Foreign countries
§ 19:32 —Requirements in New York courts for proving other jurisdiction judgments in pursuit of claim or issue preclusion
§ 19:33 —Procedural requirements for use of New York judgments elsewhere
§ 19:34 Claim and issue preclusion and federal judgments
§ 19:35 —Significance of federal substantive law
§ 19:36 —Implications of procedural differences between the New York and federal systems: The effect of nonsubstantive dismissals in federal court
§ 19:37 Special cases: Arbitration and administrative determinations
§ 19:38 —Arbitration cases
§ 19:39 — —Forum for determining preclusive effect
§ 19:40 —Administrative hearings

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 19:41 Practice checklist
§ 19:42 Form—Affirmative defense based on claim preclusion (res judicata)
§ 19:43 —Affirmative defense based on issue preclusion (collateral estoppel)

CHAPTER 20. PROVISIONAL REMEDIES

§ 20:1 Scope note
§ 20:2 Selecting the appropriate provisional remedy
§ 20:3 What to do after you have decided on the appropriate provisional remedy
§ 20:4 Preliminary injunction
§ 20:5 —Prohibitory and mandatory injunctions
§ 20:6 —Statutory grounds
§ 20:7 —Three-part test
§ 20:8 — ——Likelihood of success on the merits
§ 20:9 — —Irreparable injury
§ 20:10 — —Balancing the equities and other considerations
§ 20:11 —Notice
§ 20:12 —Undertaking
§ 20:13 —Proof
§ 20:14 —Order
§ 20:15 —Remedies
§ 20:16 —Damages
§ 20:17 —Comments from the bench

§ 20:18 Temporary restraining order
§ 20:19 —When the courthouse is closed
§ 20:20 —Notice
§ 20:21 —Service
§ 20:22 —Duration
§ 20:23 —Undertaking
§ 20:24 —Remedies
§ 20:25 Attachment
§ 20:26 —Constitutional prerequisites
§ 20:27 —Five statutory grounds
§ 20:28 — —Nondomiciliaries, nonresidents and foreign corporations
§ 20:29 — —Inability to serve
§ 20:30 — —Removing property from the state
§ 20:31 — —Victims of crime
§ 20:32 — —Foreign judgments
§ 20:33 —Notice
§ 20:34 —Undertaking
§ 20:35 —Proof
§ 20:36 —Order
§ 20:37 —Filing
§ 20:38 —Service of the summons
§ 20:39 —Levy by the sheriff
§ 20:40 —Property subject to attachment
§ 20:41 —Disclosure
§ 20:42 —Remedies
§ 20:43 —Damages
§ 20:44 Provisional remedies in aid of arbitration
§ 20:45 —Standard
§ 20:46 —Procedural provisions
§ 20:47 —Disputes involving broker-dealers
§ 20:48 —International arbitrations and domestic arbitrations outside New York State
§ 20:49 Temporary receivers
§ 20:50 —Grounds
§ 20:51 —Notice
§ 20:52 —Motion for appointment
§ 20:53 —Appointment, duties, responsibilities, powers and compensation
§ 20:54 —Removal and discharge
§ 20:55 Notice of pendency
§ 20:56 —Grounds
§ 20:57 —Contents and filing
§ 20:58 —Service

§ 20:59 —Duration, extension, and successive notices of pendency
§ 20:60 —Cancellation
§ 20:61 —Use of other provisional remedies
§ 20:62 Seizure of chattel
§ 20:63 —Grounds
§ 20:64 —Ex parte order
§ 20:65 —Sheriff's powers and duties
§ 20:66 —Remedies
§ 20:67 —Other provisional remedies for unique chattel
§ 20:68 —Judgment
§ 20:69 Checklists—Preliminary injunction
§ 20:70 —Temporary restraining order
§ 20:71 —Attachment
§ 20:72 —Provisional remedies in aid of arbitration
§ 20:73 —Temporary receivers
§ 20:74 —Notice of pendency
§ 20:75 —Seizure of chattel
§ 20:76 Forms—Proposed order to show cause for preliminary injunction and temporary restraining order
§ 20:77 —Proposed order of attachment
§ 20:78 —Notice of pendency

CHAPTER 21. PARTIES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 21:1 Scope note
§ 21:2 Addition and substitution of parties
§ 21:3 Addition of parties strategy
§ 21:4 Substitution of parties
§ 21:5 —Death
§ 21:6 —Incompetence
§ 21:7 —Receivership or dissolution
§ 21:8 —Assignment of a cause of action
§ 21:9 —Public officers or indemnitors
§ 21:10 —Procedure and strategies
§ 21:11 Interpleader
§ 21:12 —Jurisdictional issues
§ 21:13 Intervention
§ 21:14 —Successful intervention applications
§ 21:15 —Medical and disability insurers
§ 21:16 —Denial
§ 21:17 —Procedure
§ 21:18 Capacity of partnerships and associations to sue

§ 21:19 Capacity to sue of unauthorized foreign corporations
§ 21:20 Capacity to counterclaim
§ 21:21 Poor person relief
§ 21:22 Infants and incompetents

II. PRACTICE AIDS

A. PROCEDURAL CHECKLISTS

§ 21:23 Procedural checklist—Addition of parties
§ 21:24 —Substitution of parties
§ 21:25 —Interpleader
§ 21:26 —Intervention
§ 21:27 —Capacity to sue
§ 21:28 —Special parties

B. FORMS

§ 21:29 Form—Motion for substitution
§ 21:30 —Interpleader complaint
§ 21:31 —Opposition papers to motion to intervene
§ 21:32 —Motion and order for poor person relief
§ 21:33 — —Affidavit in support of application
§ 21:34 — —Supporting affirmation
§ 21:35 — —Order approving settlement of an infant's action

CHAPTER 22. SUING OR REPRESENTING FOREIGN CORPORATIONS IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

§ 22:1 Scope note
§ 22:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 22:3 —Jurisdiction
§ 22:4 —Forum non conveniens
§ 22:5 —Location of defendant's assets
§ 22:6 —Availability of provisional remedies
§ 22:7 Service of process
§ 22:8 —Under the Hague Service Convention
§ 22:9 —In countries that are not parties to the Hague Service Convention
§ 22:10 —Contractual service provisions
§ 22:11 —Potential strategies for foreign defendants
§ 22:12 Choice of law concerns
§ 22:13 —Judicial notice of foreign law
§ 22:14 —Use of expert witnesses to opine on foreign law
§ 22:15 Obtaining discovery from foreign companies

§ 22:16 —CPLR
§ 22:17 —The Hague Evidence Convention
§ 22:18 —Other methods permitted by the laws of the foreign jurisdiction
§ 22:19 —Strategies for foreign defendants
§ 22:20 Enforcing judgments against foreign companies
§ 22:21 —Availability of post-judgment discovery from third parties
§ 22:22 Checklist of considerations in suing a foreign corporation
§ 22:23 Checklist of considerations in representing a foreign corporation
§ 22:24 Model request form for service abroad under Hague Service Convention

CHAPTER 23. CROSS-BORDER LITIGATION

§ 23:1 Scope note
§ 23:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 23:3 Recent trends
§ 23:4 Common scenarios
§ 23:5 —Standard two-party dispute
§ 23:6 —Multiparty dispute
§ 23:7 —Third party cross-border litigation
§ 23:8 —Class actions
§ 23:9 Civil procedure
§ 23:10 —Service of process
§ 23:11 — —CPLR
§ 23:12 — —Hague Service Convention
§ 23:13 —Disclosure
§ 23:14 Jurisdiction
§ 23:15 —Forum selection clause
§ 23:16 —*Forum non conveniens*
§ 23:17 —Choice of law
§ 23:18 —Chain of commerce
§ 23:19 —Removal and remand
§ 23:20 Privilege
§ 23:21 Data privacy
§ 23:22 —Impact of foreign jurisdiction privacy laws
§ 23:23 —Considerations for discovery and avoiding data privacy conflicts
§ 23:24 Injunctive relief
§ 23:25 —Extraterritorial injunctions
§ 23:26 —Anti-suit injunction

§ 23:27 —Pre-judgment attachments
§ 23:28 —Impact of freezing injunctions in other countries
§ 23:29 Managing parallel proceedings
§ 23:30 —Civil litigation in other fora
§ 23:31 —Governmental investigations and government enforcement actions
§ 23:32 —Arbitration actions/awards

CHAPTER 24. CLASS ACTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 24:1 Scope note
§ 24:2 Overview

II. CPLR 901(A) PREREQUISITES TO CERTIFICATION

§ 24:3 Generally
§ 24:4 Numerosity
§ 24:5 Commonality
§ 24:6 Typicality
§ 24:7 Adequacy
§ 24:8 Superiority
§ 24:9 Limitation on certification—Actions for penalties
§ 24:10 —The Government Operations Rule

III. MOTION TO CERTIFY

§ 24:11 Generally
§ 24:12 Timing
§ 24:13 Proof required
§ 24:14 CPLR 902—"Feasibility considerations"
§ 24:15 Opposing certification
§ 24:16 Pre-certification discovery

IV. ORDER CERTIFYING CLASS

§ 24:17 Generally
§ 24:18 Class description
§ 24:19 Allowance for opt-outs
§ 24:20 Conditional orders and amendments
§ 24:21 Decertification

V. NOTICE

§ 24:22 Generally

§ 24:23 When required (or not)
§ 24:24 Content
§ 24:25 Method
§ 24:26 Costs

VI. COURT SUPERVISION

§ 24:27 Generally
§ 24:28 CPLR 906—Partial class actions and sub-classes
§ 24:29 CPLR 907 authority

VII. DISMISSAL, DISCONTINUANCE & COMPROMISE

§ 24:30 Generally
§ 24:31 Court approval

VIII. JUDGMENTS

§ 24:32 Generally

IX. ATTORNEYS' FEES

§ 24:33 Generally
§ 24:34 Payment
§ 24:35 Calculation and approval of fees

X. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 24:36 Key issues checklist
§ 24:37 Sample pleading excerpts

CHAPTER 25. PRELIMINARY AND COMPLIANCE CONFERENCES AND ORDERS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 25:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONFERENCE

§ 25:2 Generally
§ 25:3 Preparation
§ 25:4 Consultation prior to conference
§ 25:5 Strategy and considerations
§ 25:6 Purpose

§ 25:7 Timing
§ 25:8 Issues addressed at the Preliminary Conference and in the resulting order
§ 25:9 Preliminary Conference Order provisions
§ 25:10 —The parties/nature of the case
§ 25:11 —Discovery
§ 25:12 — —Interrogatories
§ 25:13 — —Depositions and third-party discovery
§ 25:14 — —Confidentiality notice
§ 25:15 — —Expert disclosures
§ 25:16 — —Relevant dates
§ 25:17 —E-discovery and physical discovery
§ 25:18 —Alternative dispute resolution

III. COMPLIANCE CONFERENCES

§ 25:19 Purpose
§ 25:20 Timing
§ 25:21 Considerations
§ 25:22 Compliance Conference Order
§ 25:23 —Description of case
§ 25:24 —Discovery completion and enforcement
§ 25:25 —Impleader
§ 25:26 —Electronic discovery
§ 25:27 —Expert discovery (if any)
§ 25:28 —Alternative dispute resolution
§ 25:29 —Final directives

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 25:30 Practice checklist—Preliminary Conference preparation and completing the Preliminary Conference Order
§ 25:31 —Compliance Conference preparation and completing the Compliance Conference Order
§ 25:32 Forms—Model Preliminary Conference Order
§ 25:33 —Model Compliance Conference Order
§ 25:34 —Model Status Conference Order

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 26. BILLS OF PARTICULARS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 26:1 Scope note
§ 26:2 Objectives and preliminary considerations
§ 26:3 Strategic considerations

II. BILLS OF PARTICULARS IN GENERAL

§ 26:4 Bill of particulars—CPLR 3041, 3042
§ 26:5 Verification

III. DEMANDS AND RESPONSES TO DEMANDS; EFFECT OF FAILURE TO RESPOND

A. DEMANDS AND RESPONSES

§ 26:6 Demands
§ 26:7 Improper and unduly burdensome demands
§ 26:8 Responses to demands
§ 26:9 Practice procedure and timeline

B. FAILURE TO RESPOND OR COMPLY

§ 26:10 Failure to respond or comply with demands
§ 26:11 Use at trial

IV. AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL BILLS

§ 26:12 Time for amendments
§ 26:13 Scope of amendments
§ 26:14 Supplemental bill of particulars

V. ALTERNATIVES

§ 26:15 Alternatives generally
§ 26:16 Interrogatories
§ 26:17 Notice to admit
§ 26:18 Depositions

VI. APPEALS

§ 26:19 Appellate court review of issues concerning bills of particulars

§ 26:20 Estoppel

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 26:21 Practice checklist
§ 26:22 Forms—The basic form of a defendant's demand for a bill of particulars in an action for breach of a contract for services when the contract is not attached to the complaint
§ 26:23 —The basic form of a plaintiff's bill of particulars in an action for breach of a contract for services when the contract was not reduced to writing

CHAPTER 27. DISCLOSURE STRATEGY

§ 27:1 Scope note
§ 27:2 Disclosure generally
§ 27:3 Scope of disclosure under CPLR 3101
§ 27:4 Methods of obtaining disclosure
§ 27:5 When to begin thinking about disclosure
§ 27:6 —Pre-commencement discovery
§ 27:7 Necessity of discovery plan
§ 27:8 Developing the discovery plan
§ 27:9 —Case and issue evaluation
§ 27:10 —Planning an optimal disclosure schedule
§ 27:11 —What goes into a discovery plan?
§ 27:12 Persons or entities from whom discovery may be obtained
§ 27:13 —Parties
§ 27:14 —Nonparties, generally
§ 27:15 —Opposing counsel
§ 27:16 —Disclosure from the government
§ 27:17 —Disclosure from foreign entities
§ 27:18 Discovery about expert witnesses
§ 27:19 Matters protected from disclosure
§ 27:20 —Attorney-client privilege
§ 27:21 —Attorney work product privilege
§ 27:22 —Material prepared in anticipation of litigation
§ 27:23 —Trade secrets and confidential business information
§ 27:24 — —Confidentiality agreements and protective orders
§ 27:25 The time for disclosure
§ 27:26 Preliminary conferences
§ 27:27 Supervised discovery
§ 27:28 Informal disclosure
§ 27:29 Response to improper discovery request
§ 27:30 Resolving discovery disputes

§ 27:31 Appeals from a disclosure order
§ 27:32 Disclosure strategy checklist
§ 27:33 Forms—Standard Form Confidentiality Order
§ 27:34 —Joint defense agreement

CHAPTER 28. SEALING OF COURT RECORDS

§ 28:1 Scope
§ 28:2 Strategies, objectives, preliminary considerations
§ 28:3 The good cause standard
§ 28:4 The history of section 216.1
§ 28:5 Relevant considerations
§ 28:6 —Judicial reliance
§ 28:7 —Private information
§ 28:8 —Competitive harm
§ 28:9 —The public's interest
§ 28:10 —Public dissemination as a litigation tactic
§ 28:11 —Timing of the request to seal
§ 28:12 —Previously entered confidentiality order
§ 28:13 —Motions to seal or unseal the entire file
§ 28:14 —How a party obtained the information
§ 28:15 —Settlement agreements
§ 28:16 —Safety of litigants or witnesses
§ 28:17 Motion to seal or unseal the record
§ 28:18 Appeal of sealing decisions
§ 28:19 The sealing of documents designated as confidential pursuant to an umbrella confidentiality stipulation and order
§ 28:20 Practical checklist
§ 28:21 Form—Stipulation and order for the production and exchange of confidential information

CHAPTER 29. DEPOSITIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 29:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY AND TACTICS

A. BEFORE THE DEPOSITION

1. In General; Notice and Transcription

§ 29:2 Strategic issues before the deposition commences
§ 29:3 —Determining whether to notice a deposition

§ 29:4 —Determining when to notice a deposition
§ 29:5 —Noticing the deposition; selecting place and court reporter
§ 29:6 —Videotaping, teleconferencing, and other transcription issues

2. Preparing to Take the Deposition

§ 29:7 Strategic issues in preparing to take a deposition
§ 29:8 —Know your witness
§ 29:9 —Know your case
§ 29:10 —Know your purpose
§ 29:11 —Know your opposing counsel
§ 29:12 —Methods of preparation

3. Preparing to Defend the Deposition

§ 29:13 Strategic issues in preparing to defend a deposition
§ 29:14 —Preliminaries
§ 29:15 —Explanation of the case
§ 29:16 —Recommended conduct
§ 29:17 —Explore the depths of the witness's knowledge

B. DURING THE DEPOSITION

1. Taking the Deposition

§ 29:18 Strategic issues in taking a deposition
§ 29:19 —Preliminaries in the deposition
§ 29:20 —Dealing with questions: topics, phrasing, and the order of questions
§ 29:21 —Dealing with questions—Documents
§ 29:22 — —The answer
§ 29:23 —Dealing with witnesses
§ 29:24 —Dealing with opposing counsel

2. Defending the Deposition

§ 29:25 Supporting the witness
§ 29:26 Protecting the record
§ 29:27 Examining your own witness
§ 29:28 Concluding the deposition

C. AFTER THE DEPOSITION

§ 29:29 Strategic issues after the deposition

III. GOVERNING LAW

§ 29:30 Statutes, rules, and case law

§ 29:31 —Noticing the deposition
§ 29:32 —Objections and protective orders
§ 29:33 —The examination
§ 29:34 —Depositions on written questions
§ 29:35 —Signing the transcript
§ 29:36 —Use of the deposition transcript

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 29:37 Witness preparation
§ 29:38 Typical objections

B. FORMS

§ 29:39 Subpoena
§ 29:40 Notice of deposition
§ 29:41 Errata sheet

CHAPTER 30. DOCUMENT DISCOVERY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 30:1 Scope note

II. CPLR PROVISIONS, COMMERCIAL DIVISION RULES AND UNIFORM CIVIL RULES RELATING TO DOCUMENT DISCOVERY

§ 30:2 Scope of document discovery
§ 30:3 CPLR 3120: Document discovery from a party and a nonparty
§ 30:4 —Time and place requirements
§ 30:5 —Possession, custody or control requirement
§ 30:6 CPLR 3122(d), Uniform Rule 202.20-j, and Commercial Division Rule 11-c(e): Defraying nonparty discovery expenses
§ 30:7 CPLR 3120: Designation of documents
§ 30:8 Commercial Division Rule 11-e and CPLR 3122(a): Responding and objecting to discovery requests
§ 30:9 CPLR 3122(a): Failure to timely raise objections
§ 30:10 CPLR 3122(a): State reasons for objection
§ 30:11 CPLR 3122 versus CPLR 3103
§ 30:12 CPLR 3111: Document discovery in connection with a deposition
§ 30:13 CPLR 3131: Document discovery in connection with interrogatories

§ 30:14 CPLR 3102(b): Document production by stipulation, including stipulations affecting the production of ESI
§ 30:15 CPLR 3119: Interstate discovery
§ 30:16 Commercial Division Rules—Rule 1(b) and Rule 11-c: Preliminary conference
§ 30:17 —Rule 11-c, Appendix A: Discovery of ESI from parties and nonparties
§ 30:18 —Rule 14 and Uniform Civil Rules of the Supreme and County Court, Rule 202.20-f: Disclosure disputes
§ 30:19 —Rule 11-h
§ 30:20 Uniform Civil Rules for the Supreme Court and the County Court: 22 NYCRR § 202.12(c)(3)

III. THE IMPACT OF TECHNOLOGY ON DOCUMENT DISCOVERY

§ 30:21 Discovery of electronic records stored in the cloud
§ 30:22 Discovery of social media
§ 30:23 Ethical issues related to mining metadata
§ 30:24 Discovery of electronic records stored on personal devices
§ 30:25 E-mail, text message and instant message policies

IV. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: PRESERVATION AND COLLECTION

§ 30:26 Document retention policies
§ 30:27 Proportionality
§ 30:28 Preservation: The reasonably anticipated litigation standard
§ 30:29 The preservation letter
§ 30:30 The litigation hold notice
§ 30:31 Consequences for failure to issue a litigation hold notice
§ 30:32 Accessibility of electronic records
§ 30:33 Collecting documents located in foreign countries and states with privacy laws and application of the Hague Convention
§ 30:34 Custodian self-collection

V. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: SEARCH AND REVIEW

§ 30:35 Objective culling
§ 30:36 Keyword searches
§ 30:37 Technology-assisted review—Predictive coding

§ 30:38 Outsourcing document review

VI. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: PRODUCTION

§ 30:39 Form and manner of production of electronic records
§ 30:40 New York State cases regarding production of metadata and form of production of electronic records
§ 30:41 Electronic discovery costs
§ 30:42 Cost-shifting in connection with the production of ESI

VII. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: WITHHOLDING PRIVILEGED DOCUMENTS

§ 30:43 CPLR 4548
§ 30:44 CPLR 3122(b) and Commercial Division Rule 11-b
§ 30:45 Redacting protected information
§ 30:46 Attorney work product

VIII. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: INADVERTENT PRODUCTION OF PRIVILEGED DOCUMENTS

§ 30:47 Federal Rule of Evidence 502
§ 30:48 Inadvertent production: The "middle of the road" approach
§ 30:49 "Clawback" and "quick peek" agreements

IX. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: FAILURE TO PRODUCE—DILATORY CONDUCT AND SPOLIATION OF EVIDENCE

§ 30:50 CPLR 3124: Motions to compel disclosure
§ 30:51 CPLR 3126: Sanctions for discovery abuses
§ 30:52 Sanctions for the spoliation of ESI: The *Zubulake IV* three-prong test
§ 30:53 Case law regarding the consequences for spoliation of ESI
§ 30:54 —Willful conduct: Terminating sanctions ordered
§ 30:55 —Willful conduct: Preclusion ordered
§ 30:56 —Willful conduct: Adverse inference ordered
§ 30:57 —Willful conduct: Monetary penalty ordered
§ 30:58 —Gross negligence: Terminating sanctions ordered
§ 30:59 —Gross negligence and negligence: Adverse inference ordered
§ 30:60 —Negligent conduct: No sanctions ordered
§ 30:61 —Negligent conduct: Missing document charge ordered

§ 30:62 Spoliation of non-ESI evidence: New York's common law doctrine of spoliation
§ 30:63 Document discovery in the "working remotely" world

X. PRACTICE CHECKLISTS

§ 30:64 Checklists—CPLR 3120 and discovery requests
§ 30:65 —CPLR 3122(a) and Rule 11-e, Commercial Division Rules and objecting to discovery requests
§ 30:66 —The attorney's role in document discovery
§ 30:67 —Document preservation and collection
§ 30:68 —Form and manner of production
§ 30:69 —Search and review techniques
§ 30:70 —Cost-shifting
§ 30:71 —Privileged documents
§ 30:72 —CPLR 3124: Motions to compel disclosure
§ 30:73 —CPLR 3126: Sanctions for dilatory discovery tactics
§ 30:74 —Sanctions for spoliation of ESI and non-ESI evidence

XI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 30:75 Forms—Model litigation hold notice
§ 30:76 —Model preservation letters
§ 30:77 —Notice of motion to compel discovery and inspection

CHAPTER 31. INTERROGATORIES

I. PRELIMINARY MATTERS

§ 31:1 Scope note
§ 31:2 Advantages and disadvantages of interrogatories
§ 31:3 Formal requirements of interrogatories
§ 31:4 How courts have applied the interrogatory rules in commercial cases

II. DRAFTING INTERROGATORIES

§ 31:5 General considerations in drafting interrogatories
§ 31:6 Definitions and instructions
§ 31:7 —Commonly used definitions
§ 31:8 —Commonly used instructions
§ 31:9 Drafting focused interrogatories
§ 31:10 Contention interrogatories
§ 31:11 Combining interrogatories with other discovery devices
§ 31:12 Problems to avoid in drafting interrogatories

III. RESPONDING TO INTERROGATORIES

§ 31:13 Background
§ 31:14 Objections
§ 31:15 Form of answers to interrogatories
§ 31:16 When must interrogatory responses be supplemented or amended
§ 31:17 Sanctions for failing to comply with order compelling answers to interrogatories

IV. USE OF INTERROGATORIES

§ 31:18 At trial
§ 31:19 Motion for summary judgment
§ 31:20 Discovery of experts
§ 31:21 Electronic discovery interrogatories

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 31:22 Drafting interrogatories checklist
§ 31:23 Checklist of objections to interrogatories
§ 31:24 Forms—Interrogatories with definitions and instructions
§ 31:25 —Answers to interrogatories

CHAPTER 32. REQUESTS FOR ADMISSION

§ 32:1 Scope note
§ 32:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 32:3 Strategy
§ 32:4 —Conserving trial time
§ 32:5 —Settlement posture
§ 32:6 —Cost saving
§ 32:7 —Alternative approaches
§ 32:8 CPLR 3123
§ 32:9 —Constitutionality
§ 32:10 —Matters of fact subject to admission
§ 32:11 —Matters or materials generally not subject to admission
§ 32:12 —Timing of requests for admission
§ 32:13 —Form and content of proper requests for admission
§ 32:14 —The effect of admissions or a failure to respond
§ 32:15 —Form and timing of proper denials
§ 32:16 —Amending responses
§ 32:17 —Penalties for unreasonable denial
§ 32:18 —Comparison with requests for admission under Rule 36 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

§ 32:19 Checklist—Party serving a Notice to Admit
§ 32:20 —Party responding to a Notice to Admit
§ 32:21 Forms—Requests for Admission of the facts in an action
§ 32:22 —Requests for Admission of facts in a special proceeding
§ 32:23 —Requests for Admission of the genuineness of documents
§ 32:24 —Requests for Admission of the fairness of photographs
§ 32:25 —Denial of genuineness of paper
§ 32:26 —Denial of fairness of photographs
§ 32:27 —Statement of qualification or explanation
§ 32:28 —Assertion of privilege
§ 32:29 —Notice of motion and attorney affirmation for assessment of expenses and fees

CHAPTER 33. SELECTION OF EXPERTS, EXPERT DISCLOSURE AND THE PRETRIAL EXCLUSION OF EXPERT TESTIMONY

§ 33:1 Scope note
§ 33:2 Finding and selecting experts
§ 33:3 —Identifying critical issues in case
§ 33:4 —Locating and selecting appropriate experts
§ 33:5 Expert disclosure and communications with experts
§ 33:6 —Overview
§ 33:7 —Pretrial communications with expert
§ 33:8 Pretrial exclusion of expert testimony
§ 33:9 —Expert witness disclosure deficiencies
§ 33:10 —Amassing information necessary to assert expert challenge
§ 33:11 —Strategies for asserting pretrial expert challenge
§ 33:12 —Reliability/helpfulness of methodology
§ 33:13 — —Federal standard
§ 33:14 — —New York standard with respect to scientific procedures
§ 33:15 — —New York's approach to nonscientific methodology
§ 33:16 —Reliability of data supporting opinion
§ 33:17 —Qualifications of witness
§ 33:18 Expert witness checklist
§ 33:19 Vetting topics for expert witness
§ 33:20 Form—Consultant/expert witness retention letter
§ 33:21 —Stipulation to conduct expert discovery when Commercial Division Rule 13 is not applicable

§ 33:22 —Court scheduling order when Rule 13 is not applicable and opponent will not agree to Rule 13 discovery

CHAPTER 34. MOTION PRACTICE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 34:1 Scope note
§ 34:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations
§ 34:3 Types of motions

II. WHERE MOTION HEARD

A. VENUE

§ 34:4 General considerations
§ 34:5 Venue of motions on notice
§ 34:6 Motions on notice in a supreme court proceeding made in county court
§ 34:7 Venue of ex parte motions
§ 34:8 Effect of improper motion venue

B. COURT AND JUDGE

§ 34:9 General considerations
§ 34:10 The Commercial Division
§ 34:11 Procedure for previously unassigned cases: Index number and Request for Judicial Intervention
§ 34:12 Procedure for motions affecting a prior order
§ 34:13 Procedure for motions in a trial calendar part
§ 34:14 Transfer or referral

III. MOTION PREREQUISITES AND FORMALITIES

§ 34:15 General considerations
§ 34:16 Premotion conferences
§ 34:17 Formal requirements for all motions
§ 34:18 Affidavits and affirmations
§ 34:19 Motion and cross-motion fees
§ 34:20 Certification
§ 34:21 Elements of style—The brief / attorney affirmation
§ 34:22 Effort to resolve disclosure disputes

IV. APPLICATIONS MADE BY NOTICE OF MOTION

§ 34:23 General considerations

§ 34:24 Time for service and filing
§ 34:25 Effect of court orders and individual rules
§ 34:26 Reply, surreply, etc.

V. APPLICATIONS BY ORDER TO SHOW CAUSE

§ 34:27 Order to show cause as an ex parte application
§ 34:28 Form, content, and service of an order to show cause
§ 34:29 Preliminary review of order to show cause and motion fee
§ 34:30 Time of service
§ 34:31 Who may serve an order to show cause
§ 34:32 Who must be served with an order to show cause
§ 34:33 —Order to show cause against a state body or officer
§ 34:34 Manner of service of order to show cause
§ 34:35 —Order to show cause commencing a special proceeding
§ 34:36 —Service by filing
§ 34:37 What must be served

VI. THE CROSS-MOTION

§ 34:38 General considerations
§ 34:39 Notice of cross-motion
§ 34:40 Timeliness
§ 34:41 Supporting papers

VII. FURNISHING PAPERS TO THE COURT

§ 34:42 General considerations
§ 34:43 Where and when to file or furnish papers
§ 34:44 Proof of service

VIII. ADJOURNMENT OF MOTION

§ 34:45 General considerations
§ 34:46 By stipulation
§ 34:47 On application
§ 34:48 Self-help, serving untimely papers

IX. ORAL ARGUMENT

§ 34:49 General considerations
§ 34:50 Upon the request of counsel
§ 34:51 Conduct of oral argument

X. PRELIMINARY CONFERENCE

§ 34:52 General considerations

§ 34:53 Upon request
§ 34:54 As a consequence of motions related to disclosure and bill of particulars

XI. SEPARATE AND IMMEDIATE TRIAL OF ISSUE RAISED ON MOTION

§ 34:55 General considerations
§ 34:56 Mode of trial

XII. DECISION AND ORDER

A. DECISION

§ 34:57 Time of decision
§ 34:58 Form and content of decision

B. ORDERS AND JUDGMENTS

§ 34:59 Submission of orders and judgments if required
§ 34:60 Entry and filing of order; service
§ 34:61 Notice of settlement of orders and judgments: Service and time
§ 34:62 Notice of entry
§ 34:63 Docketing order as a judgment

XIII. MOTION AFFECTING PRIOR ORDER

§ 34:64 Effect of the individual assignment system
§ 34:65 Motions granted on default and ex parte applications
§ 34:66 Distinction between renewal and reargument
§ 34:67 —Motion to reargue
§ 34:68 —Motion to renew

XIV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 34:69 Preparation
§ 34:70 Notice of motion
§ 34:71 Order to show cause
§ 34:72 Notice of cross-motion
§ 34:73 Actions upon receipt of order, decision, or judgment
§ 34:74 Sample motion schedules under CPLR §§ 2214 and 2215

B. FORMS

§ 34:75 Notice of motion

CHAPTER 35. SUMMARY JUDGMENT

§ 35:1 Scope note
§ 35:2 Strategy and objectives
§ 35:3 CPLR 3212
§ 35:4 —Timing of motions
§ 35:5 —Papers and proof in support of motion
§ 35:6 —Papers and proof in opposition to motion
§ 35:7 —Special considerations for electronic filing of motions
§ 8 —Principles governing determination
§ 9 — —Material issues of fact
§ 35:10 — —Searching the record
§ 35:11 — —Partial summary judgment
§ 35:12 — —Immediate trial of issues
§ 35:13 — —Facts unavailable to opposing party
§ 35:14 — —Limitation of issues of fact for trial
§ 35:15 CPLR 3213
§ 35:16 —Restrictions on use
§ 35:17 CPLR 3211
§ 35:18 —Nature and quality of supporting evidence
§ 35:19 —Existence of prior unsuccessful motion to dismiss
§ 35:20 —Waiver of jurisdiction
§ 35:21 —Staying discovery by moving to dismiss
§ 35:22 —Converting motion to dismiss to motion for summary judgment
§ 35:23 Checklist of CPLR 3212 strategies
§ 35:24 Checklist of CPLR 3213 strategies
§ 35:25 Checklist of CPLR 3211 strategies
§ 35:26 Checklist of moving papers

CHAPTER 36. DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 36:1 Scope note
§ 36:2 Strategic considerations

II. GENERAL RULES

§ 36:3 Nature and purpose of a declaratory judgment action
§ 36:4 Applicable rules
§ 36:5 Jurisdiction
§ 36:6 Venue
§ 36:7 Statute of limitations

§ 36:8 Parties
§ 36:9 Standing
§ 36:10 Pleading
§ 36:11 Pretrial procedure
§ 36:12 Burden of proof
§ 36:13 Court's discretion to grant declaratory judgment
§ 36:14 Standard of review
§ 36:15 Dispositive motions
§ 36:16 Submission upon agreed facts
§ 36:17 Right to a jury trial
§ 36:18 Comparison to Article 78 proceedings
§ 36:19 Appeal

III. UNIQUE ISSUES

§ 36:20 Justiciable controversy
§ 36:21 Ripeness
§ 36:22 Requirements for a justiciable controversy
§ 36:23 Effect of future or contingent events
§ 36:24 Impact of other available claims
§ 36:25 Implications of contract-remedy provisions
§ 36:26 Effect of other judicial proceedings on the availability of declaratory judgment
§ 36:27 Exhaustion of administrative remedies
§ 36:28 Mootness

IV. AVAILABLE REMEDIES AND EFFECT OF JUDGMENT

§ 36:29 Courts have discretion to grant relief, whether prayed for or not
§ 36:30 Effect of the judgment, res judicata, and collateral estoppel
§ 36:31 Effect of the denial of relief
§ 36:32 Effect of questions of fact
§ 36:33 Default judgment
§ 36:34 Further and monetary relief
§ 36:35 Injunctive relief
§ 36:36 Enforcement of declaratory judgment through motion

CHAPTER 37. CALENDAR PRACTICE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 37:1 Scope note
§ 37:2 Types of calendars

§ 37:3 Individual Assignment System
§ 37:4 Dual track system
§ 37:5 Role of CPLR Article 34 and the Uniform Rules
§ 37:6 Special considerations in the Commercial Division

II. NOTE OF ISSUE AND CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

§ 37:7 Generally
§ 37:8 Dismissal for failure to file note of issue
§ 37:9 Filing note of issue pursuant to court order
§ 37:10 Service of note of issue upon new parties
§ 37:11 Demand for trial by jury and waiver of jury trial
§ 37:12 Vacating the note of issue and certificate of readiness
§ 37:13 —Permitting discovery after filing of the note of issue
§ 37:14 —Pending motions to dismiss and appeals
§ 37:15 Restoring the case to the calendar

III. TRIAL PREFERENCES; ADJOURNMENT

§ 37:16 Trial preferences
§ 37:17 —General preference
§ 37:18 —Special preference
§ 37:19 — —Opposing an application for special preference
§ 37:20 Grounds for trial adjournment
§ 37:21 —Engagement of counsel
§ 37:22 —Convenience of the parties
§ 37:23 —Convenience of witnesses
§ 37:24 Practical considerations and strategy

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 37:25 Procedural checklist
§ 37:26 Forms—Note of issue
§ 37:27 —Certificate of readiness
§ 37:28 —Demand for jury trial

CHAPTER 38. REFEREES AND SPECIAL MASTERS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 38:1 Scope note
§ 38:2 Referees and special referees
§ 38:3 Reference and constitutional right to trial by jury
§ 38:4 Special masters

§ 38:5 Power of court to appoint referee
§ 38:6 Order of reference

II. TYPES AND POWERS OF REFEREES

§ 38:7 Referee to determine an issue
§ 38:8 Appeal of order appointing referee to determine
§ 38:9 Powers of referee to determine
§ 38:10 Referee to perform an act
§ 38:11 Referee to aid in disposition of a motion
§ 38:12 Referee to hear and report
§ 38:13 —Appeal of order appointing referee
§ 38:14 —Powers
§ 38:15 —Binding effect of referee's report
§ 38:16 Referee to supervise disclosure
§ 38:17 —Referee appointed by reason of necessity
§ 38:18 —Review of order appointing referee
§ 38:19 —Powers
§ 38:20 —Review of referee's report

III. SPECIFIC USES FOR REFEREE

§ 38:21 Long account
§ 38:22 Issue of damages separately triable and not requiring a jury trial
§ 38:23 Special proceeding to enforce a money judgment
§ 38:24 Arbitration proceedings and award
§ 38:25 Insolvency proceedings
§ 38:26 Determine whether a labor dispute was involved
§ 38:27 Liens on vessels
§ 38:28 Proceeding concerning proof of lost negotiable paper
§ 38:29 Attorney's claim for fees
§ 38:30 Corporate matters
§ 38:31 —Action against a corporation for dissolution
§ 38:32 — —Scope and authority
§ 38:33 Real property actions
§ 38:34 —Mortgage foreclosure proceedings
§ 38:35 —To clear title
§ 38:36 —Action for waste
§ 38:37 —Determination of rent

IV. PROCEDURE FOR APPOINTMENT OF REFEREE

§ 38:38 Appointment of referee
§ 38:39 Who may act as referee

§ 38:40 Number of referees

V. TRIAL BY REFEREE

§ 38:41 Conduct of trial by referee to determine
§ 38:42 Conduct of trial by referee to report
§ 38:43 Decision
§ 38:44 Appeal of referee's decision
§ 38:45 Fees and expenses of referee

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 38:46 Procedural checklist
§ 38:47 Forms—Stipulation for determination of issues by referee
§ 38:48 —Order on stipulation providing for designation by court of referee to determine
§ 38:49 —Notice of motion to submit issue of fact to referee to report on ground of exceptional conditions
§ 38:50 —Affidavit in support of motion to submit issue of fact to referee to report on ground of exceptional conditions
§ 38:51 —Order of reference submitting issue of fact to referee to report on ground of exceptional conditions
§ 38:52 —Notice of motion for supervision of disclosure
§ 38:53 —Affidavit in support of motion for supervision of disclosure
§ 38:54 —Order directing supervision of disclosure by referee

CHAPTER 39. PRACTICE BEFORE THE COMMERCIAL DIVISION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 39:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY AND RISK ASSESSMENT

§ 39:2 Generally
§ 39:3 Judges
§ 39:4 Discovery developments in the Commercial Division
§ 39:5 Interlocutory appeals
§ 39:6 Limits of the Commercial Division

III. STANDARDS FOR ASSIGNMENT OF CASES TO THE COMMERCIAL DIVISION

§ 39:7 Generally

§ 39:8 Monetary thresholds
§ 39:9 Commercial and non-commercial cases
§ 39:10 Assignment to the Commercial Division
§ 39:11 Transfer into the Commercial Division
§ 39:12 Transfer from the Commercial Division
§ 39:13 Administrative judge's discretion on applications for transfer into and out of the Commercial Division
§ 39:14 Matters before a Judicial Hearing Officer (JHO) or a Referee

IV. RULES OF PRACTICE

§ 39:15 Generally
§ 39:16 Statewide rules of practice for the Commercial Division
§ 39:17 —Preliminary conferences
§ 39:18 —Discovery
§ 39:19 —Motions
§ 39:20 —Trials
§ 39:21 Rule 9: Accelerated adjudication
§ 39:22 Rule 11(g): Automatic stay of discovery
§ 39:23 Rule 19-a: Statements of material facts
§ 39:24 Notice requirements for temporary restraining orders and emergency applications outside normal court hours
§ 39:25 Alternative dispute resolution
§ 39:26 Confidentiality agreements

V. TECHNOLOGICAL INNOVATIONS IN THE COMMERCIAL DIVISION

§ 39:27 New York State Courts electronic filing system
§ 39:28 Telephonic appearances and information on future court appearances
§ 39:29 Availability of Commercial Division decisions online
§ 39:30 The courtroom of today

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 39:31 Checklist for practice in the Commercial Division
§ 39:32 Forms—Request for judicial intervention
§ 39:33 —Addendum to request for judicial intervention
§ 39:34 —Statement in support of request for assignment to Commercial Division, County of New York
§ 39:35 —Attorney's justification for case assignment to Commercial Court, Albany County

§ 39:36 —IAS Part 44 preliminary conference stipulation and order, County of Suffolk Commercial Division
§ 39:37 —Stipulation and order for the production and exchange of confidential information
§ 39:38 —Agreement to respect confidential material
§ 39:39 —Stipulation and consent to e-filing
§ 39:40 —Notice of opt-out from participation in action subject to mandatory electronic filing
§ 39:41 —Electronic discovery order

CHAPTER 40. COMMERCIAL CASES IN NEW YORK COUNTY FOR LESS THAN $500,000

§ 40:1 Scope note
§ 40:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations
§ 40:3 Assignment to Commercial Division vs IAS Parts
§ 40:4 Alternative dispute resolution
§ 40:5 —Mandatory
§ 40:6 —Voluntary
§ 40:7 Discovery
§ 40:8 —Limitations on discovery devices in the Uniform Rules
§ 40:9 —The preliminary conference order
§ 40:10 —Discovery of electronically stored information (ESI)
§ 40:11 —Confidentiality stipulations and protective orders
§ 40:12 —Effective discovery dispute resolution
§ 40:13 —Strategic considerations and practice tips
§ 40:14 Experts in limited value cases
§ 40:15 Motion practice
§ 40:16 —Oral argument
§ 40:17 Trials
§ 40:18 Practice checklist
§ 40:19 Forms—Sample preliminary conference order
§ 40:20 —Sample pre-trial stipulation and order
§ 40:21 —Sample pre-trial information sheet

CHAPTER 41. SETTLEMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 41:1 Scope note
§ 41:2 Thinking settlement from the outset
§ 41:3 Your business client
§ 41:4 The role of inside counsel

II. PREPARING TO NEGOTIATE

§ 41:5 The other side
§ 41:6 Doing your homework
§ 41:7 Prior settlement negotiations
§ 41:8 Outlining your goals
§ 41:9 Admissibility of compromise and offers to compromise

III. SPECIAL MATTERS TO CONSIDER

§ 41:10 Generally
§ 41:11 Fees
§ 41:12 Prejudgment interest
§ 41:13 Structured settlements
§ 41:14 Contribution and indemnification
§ 41:15 The role of the court

IV. ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 41:16 Generally
§ 41:17 Report all offers to your client
§ 41:18 Rules of conduct

V. SUCCESSFUL NEGOTIATING SKILLS

§ 41:19 Introduction and case study
§ 41:20 Belligerent v. acquiescent: Avoiding the traps
§ 41:21 The obstructionist opponent
§ 41:22 Stopping and starting

VI. THE BINDING SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT: BY WRITTEN DOCUMENT OR BY SETTLING ON THE RECORD

§ 41:23 Authority
§ 41:24 Settling on the record
§ 41:25 Filing settlement stipulations
§ 41:26 Settlements reduced to writing: Enforcement and rescission

VII. ISSUES TO CONSIDER WHEN DRAFTING A SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT AND SETTLEMENT CLAUSES

§ 41:27 Generally
§ 41:28 Parties
§ 41:29 Whereas clauses; definitions sections

§ 41:30 Statement of intent
§ 41:31 Representations and warranties
§ 41:32 No fault admitted
§ 41:33 Release
§ 41:34 Limited release
§ 41:35 Covenant not to sue
§ 41:36 Dismissal
§ 41:37 Indemnification
§ 41:38 Exchanging and filing papers; continuing cooperation
§ 41:39 Confidentiality
§ 41:40 Alternative dispute resolution
§ 41:41 Recovery of attorneys' fees
§ 41:42 Authority
§ 41:43 Governing law and other provisions contemplating future disputes
§ 41:44 Knowingly and freely made/Attorney advice and assistance
§ 41:45 Entire agreement
§ 41:46 Binding on successors and assigns
§ 41:47 Severability
§ 41:48 Modifications
§ 41:49 Agreement not interpreted against drafter

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 42. JURY SELECTION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 42:1 Scope note

II. JURY SELECTION STRATEGY

§ 42:2 Goals of voir dire
§ 42:3 Oral voir dire strategies
§ 42:4 —Open-ended and closed-ended questions
§ 42:5 —Rehabilitation
§ 42:6 —Priming
§ 42:7 Written voir dire strategies
§ 42:8 Jury research
§ 42:9 Jury research techniques—Venue surveys
§ 42:10 —Focus groups
§ 42:11 —Social media and internet research
§ 42:12 Jury diversity and risks of stereotyping
§ 42:13 "Stealth jurors" in high-profile cases
§ 42:14 Role of trial consultant
§ 42:15 —Conducting venue surveys
§ 42:16 —Conducting focus groups
§ 42:17 —Data-driven jury selection

III. THE LAW GOVERNING JURY SELECTION

§ 42:18 Overview
§ 42:19 Constitutional provisions
§ 42:20 Statutes and rules
§ 42:21 The jury pool
§ 42:22 Juror qualifications
§ 42:23 Juror postponements, excusals, and assembly
§ 42:24 Jury composition and verdict requirement
§ 42:25 Conduct of the voir dire
§ 42:26 —White's method
§ 42:27 —Struck method
§ 42:28 —Strategic considerations
§ 42:29 Challenges
§ 42:30 Challenges for cause—Lack of impartiality
§ 42:31 —Certain interests in and relationships with the parties

§ 42:32 Peremptory challenges
§ 42:33 Constitutional limitations on peremptory challenges
§ 42:34 Juror misconduct during voir dire

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 42:35 Checklist
§ 42:36 Flowchart—White's method
§ 42:37 —Struck method
§ 42:38 Voir dire questions
§ 42:39 —Introductions and orientation
§ 42:40 —Overview of selection
§ 42:41 —Parties and nature of the case
§ 42:42 —Relation to the parties/industries
§ 42:43 —Background of jurors
§ 42:44 —Education
§ 42:45 —Occupation
§ 42:46 —Involvement in litigation
§ 42:47 —Business disputes
§ 42:48 —Prior jury service
§ 42:49 —Hobbies, recreation, and personal interests
§ 42:50 —Contract experience
§ 42:51 —Financial background
§ 42:52 —Attorneys
§ 42:53 —Decision-making styles
§ 42:54 —Attitude toward parties and commitment to fair trial

CHAPTER 43. MOTIONS IN LIMINE

§ 43:1 Scope note
§ 43:2 Objectives and strategic considerations
§ 43:3 Basis and timing for motions in limine
§ 43:4 Procedure for bringing a motion
§ 43:5 Suitable issues
§ 43:6 Appeals
§ 43:7 Practice checklist
§ 43:8 Forms

CHAPTER 44. TRIALS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 44:1 Scope note

II. THEORIES AND OBSERVATIONS REGARDING THE TRIAL PROCESS GENERALLY

§ 44:2 Commercial trials compared with trials of other types of disputes
§ 44:3 The ultimate goal of trial success and the ways and means to achieve it
§ 44:4 Trial as a contemporary event involving critical performances by the parties, witnesses and lawyers
§ 44:5 The significance of documents
§ 44:6 —The added challenge of e-mails and other electronic data for the commercial trial lawyer
§ 44:7 The extent of necessary preparation
§ 44:8 The critical importance of the attitude, experience, and preferences of the trial judge
§ 44:9 Limitations on the role of the judge in the trial proceedings
§ 44:10 Trial in the Commercial Division or other venues
§ 44:11 —Interlocutory appeals from decisions of the Commercial Division, and their impact on trial
§ 44:12 —Trial in other venues

III. SIMPLE, COMPLEX AND PROTRACTED COMMERCIAL TRIALS

§ 44:13 Generally
§ 44:14 Plenary, consolidated, bifurcated, and single-issue trials
§ 44:15 —Bifurcation or trifurcation
§ 44:16 —Severance
§ 44:17 —Single-issue trials raised on motion
§ 44:18 —Delineating the lawyers' roles depending on the type of trial

IV. THE TRIER OF FACT AND THE TRIER OF LAW

§ 44:19 Generally
§ 44:20 The right to jury trial
§ 44:21 Waiver of the right to jury
§ 44:22 The "advisory" jury
§ 44:23 The bench trial
§ 44:24 Trial by referee or judicial hearing officer
§ 44:25 Strategic considerations in choosing bench, jury, or other types of trial

V. TRIAL STRUCTURE AND STRATEGY

A. IN GENERAL

§ 44:26 Getting a trial date

§ 44:27 Statutory and discretionary considerations relating to the sequence of the trial
§ 44:28 The trial schedule and order of proof

B. TRIAL STRATEGY: THE TRIAL GAME PLAN

§ 44:29 Generally
§ 44:30 Elements of the Trial Game Plan
§ 44:31 The preliminary Trial Game Plan
§ 44:32 Formulation of the Trial Game Plan

C. LOGISTICS AND TRIAL TEAM PLANNING AND ORGANIZATION

§ 44:33 Protracted and complex cases
§ 44:34 —The trial legal team
§ 44:35 —Assignment of trial preparation responsibilities
§ 44:36 —Legal assistants
§ 44:37 Simple cases

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 44:38 Rules of Practice for the Commercial Division pertaining to trials

CHAPTER 45. TRIAL PRELIMINARIES AND THE OPENING STATEMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 45:1 Scope note

II. TRIAL PRELIMINARIES

§ 45:2 Pretrial conferences
§ 45:3 Core pretrial deliverables and sequencing
§ 45:4 —Marked pleadings
§ 45:5 —Pretrial memoranda
§ 45:6 —Pretrial orders
§ 45:7 —Exhibits, books and jury materials
§ 45:8 Motions in limine
§ 45:9 Deposition designations and witness logistics
§ 45:10 Preliminary jury instructions
§ 45:11 Direct testimony by affidavit

III. THE OPENING STATEMENT

§ 45:12 Strategic considerations for openings

§ 45:13 —Bench trials
§ 45:14 —Jury trials
§ 45:15 —Preparations
§ 45:16 —Presentation
§ 45:17 —Objections
§ 45:18 Opening statement rights, order, and scope
§ 45:19 —The right to make an opening statement
§ 45:20 —Variations in bench trials
§ 45:21 —Order
§ 45:22 —Permissible scope
§ 45:23 —Dismissing complaint after opening statement

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 45:24 Checklists
§ 45:25 Court technology best practices
§ 45:26 Redacted tables of contents from pretrial memoranda
§ 45:27 —Breach of employment agreement and fiduciary duty action
§ 45:28 — —Contract dispute regarding lease provisions
§ 45:29 —Hedge fund compensation dispute with counterclaims
§ 45:30 —Securities purchase agreement dispute
§ 45:31 —Annotated simple table of contents
§ 45:32 Visual aids
§ 45:33 —Chronology used in a trial of a commercial contract dispute
§ 45:34 —Stock price chart illustrating alleged damages in shareholder action
§ 45:35 Model pre-trial order

CHAPTER 46. PRESENTATION OF THE CASE IN CHIEF

§ 46:1 Scope note
§ 46:2 Preliminary comment
§ 46:3 Determining the order of proof
§ 46:4 Client and friendly witnesses
§ 46:5 Subpoenaing witnesses and documentary evidence
§ 46:6 Preparing witnesses
§ 46:7 —The relationship of preparation for deposition testimony to preparation for trial testimony
§ 46:8 —Trial testimony
§ 46:9 —Cross examination
§ 46:10 —Conducting a mock trial
§ 46:11 —Preparation of a witness trial book

§ 46:12 Presenting witnesses
§ 46:13 —Direct examination
§ 46:14 —Direct examination of party witnesses and friendly or neutral third-party witnesses
§ 46:15 — —Types of witness questioning
§ 46:16 — —Witness background questioning
§ 46:17 —Refreshing recollection
§ 46:18 —Introduction of documentary evidence
§ 46:19 —Use of demonstrative evidence and visual aids
§ 46:20 —Questioning adverse and hostile witnesses
§ 46:21 —Impeaching or correcting the testimony of a party's own witness
§ 46:22 —Redirect examination
§ 46:23 Objections and motions to strike
§ 46:24 —Appellate review
§ 46:25 Offers of proof
§ 46:26 Practice tips
§ 46:27 Presentation of evidence without witness testimony
§ 46:28 —Documents stipulated in evidence
§ 46:29 —Formal and informal judicial admissions and their presentation during trial
§ 46:30 —Deposition testimony
§ 46:31 —Prior testimony of an unavailable witness
§ 46:32 —Answers to interrogatories
§ 46:33 Visuals
§ 46:34 Visuals with annotation
§ 46:35 Sample trial outline for sequential reading of deposition testimony
§ 46:36 Sample trial outline for topical reading of deposition testimony
§ 46:37 Sample bench memorandum from a complex commercial trial

CHAPTER 47. CROSS EXAMINATION

§ 47:1 Scope note
§ 47:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 47:3 —The origins of modern cross examination
§ 47:4 —The English and American rule
§ 47:5 —Cross examination today
§ 47:6 Procedure, practice, and relevant law
§ 47:7 —Scope of cross examination
§ 47:8 Strategic considerations
§ 47:9 —Defensive objectives
§ 47:10 —Offensive (or affirmative) objectives
§ 47:11 —Practice point

§ 47:12 —Preparation
§ 47:13 —How to create a cross examination outline
§ 47:14 Primary cross examination tools
§ 47:15 —Documents
§ 47:16 —Depositions
§ 47:17 Impeachment
§ 47:18 —By documentary evidence
§ 47:19 —By demonstrative evidence
§ 47:20 —Prior inconsistent statements
§ 47:21 —Collateral v. noncollateral
§ 47:22 —Exceeding the scope of direct examination on cross
§ 47:23 Content and tactics
§ 47:24 —Control of the witness
§ 47:25 —Questions relating to witness preparation
§ 47:26 —Focusing on areas of factual agreement
§ 47:27 —Exploring the witness's knowledge
§ 47:28 —Exploring the witness's bias
§ 47:29 —Using documents and depositions
§ 47:30 —Setting traps
§ 47:31 —Cross examination example
§ 47:32 Defending a cross examination
§ 47:33 —Preparing the witness
§ 47:34 —Raising objections
§ 47:35 Cross examination in a virtual environment
§ 47:36 Checklist

CHAPTER 48. EXPERT WITNESSES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 48:1 Scope note
§ 48:2 Preliminary considerations

II. RELEVANT LAW CONCERNING EXPERT TESTIMONY

A. IN GENERAL

§ 48:3 Overview
§ 48:4 The need for and permissible scope of expert testimony
§ 48:5 Expert qualifications
§ 48:6 The previously unidentified expert witness

B. THE EXPERT'S OPINIONS AND CONCLUSIONS

§ 48:7 Reliability

§ 48:8 Degree of certainty expressed
§ 48:9 Basis for the opinion; reliance on and disclosure of inadmissible out-of-court material
§ 48:10 Hypothetical questions

III. GOALS AND CONSIDERATIONS IN PREPARING THE EXPERT WITNESS TO TESTIFY AT TRIAL

§ 48:11 Generally
§ 48:12 Preparation by counsel and the expert witness for direct examination
§ 48:13 Witness preparation for voir dire and cross examination
§ 48:14 Preparation of an expert witness trial book

IV. THE DIRECT EXAMINATION OF EXPERT WITNESSES

A. IN GENERAL

§ 48:15 Generally
§ 48:16 Determining the order of expert testimony
§ 48:17 Questioning techniques
§ 48:18 Objections

B. THE ORGANIZATION OF THE DIRECT EXAMINATION

§ 48:19 Generally
§ 48:20 The purpose of the witness's testimony: The witness's qualifications, and voir dire
§ 48:21 Eliciting the expert's opinions and conclusions
§ 48:22 Use of hypothetical questions to elicit opinions
§ 48:23 Explaining the reasons and bases for the opinions and conclusions
§ 48:24 Using graphics, visual aids, and demonstrative evidence with experts
§ 48:25 Attacking the opposing expert's testimony
§ 48:26 Defusing or anticipating expected cross examination
§ 48:27 Summing up the expert's opinions and conclusions

V. CROSS EXAMINATION OF EXPERTS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 48:28 Generally

§ 48:29 Counsel's preparation for cross examination before the expert testifies
§ 48:30 Counsel's preparation for cross examination during or after the direct examination of the expert

B. THE CONTENT AND TACTICS OF CROSS EXAMINING THE EXPERT

§ 48:31 Generally
§ 48:32 The use of leading and other types of questions
§ 48:33 Attacking the expert's qualifications
§ 48:34 Exploring the expert's preparation and knowledge of the case
§ 48:35 Portraying the expert as an advocate
§ 48:36 Having the opposing expert concede the qualifications of other experts
§ 48:37 Attacking or undermining the opposing expert's opinions and conclusions

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 48:38 Example of expert testimony—Direct examination and voir dire of an expert witness
§ 48:39 Excerpt of expert testimony—Eliciting multiple opinions and conclusions
§ 48:40 —Methodology and bases for opinion
§ 48:41 Graphic showing ten factors considered by financial expert
§ 48:42 Graph showing profits and losses pertaining to damages over time
§ 48:43 Graph showing gross receipts of company versus industry over time
§ 48:44 Graph showing actual billings over time (without plastic overlay)
§ 48:45 Graph showing actual billings over time (with plastic overlay) showing actual and projected billings
§ 48:46 Graphic showing alleged damages
§ 48:47 Schematic diagrams showing complex technological processes

CHAPTER 49. GRAPHICS AND OTHER DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE

§ 49:1 Scope note
§ 49:2 Preliminary comment
§ 49:3 Procedure, practice, and relevant law
§ 49:4 —Defining demonstrative evidence generally

§ 49:5 —Foundation requirements for admissibility
§ 49:6 —Illustrative aids
§ 49:7 —Disclosing graphics to the adversary
§ 49:8 —Redacting graphics
§ 49:9 Specific types of demonstrative evidence
§ 49:10 —Documentary evidence
§ 49:11 — —Methods for presenting
§ 49:12 —Summaries
§ 49:13 —Computer databases
§ 49:14 —Photographs and videos
§ 49:15 —Other forms of tangible evidence
§ 49:16 —In-court demonstrations
§ 49:17 Additional strategies and tactics
§ 49:18 —Special considerations in bench trials
§ 49:19 —Creation of graphics
§ 49:20 — —Cost considerations, consultants, and in-house graphics
§ 49:21 — —Single point vs. multiple point graphics
§ 49:22 — —Use of mixed media
§ 49:23 — —Interactive techniques
§ 49:24 — —Use of color
§ 49:25 The size and placement of graphics
§ 49:26 Practice aid—Organizational chart with record sources
§ 49:27 —Organizational chart
§ 49:28 —Organizational chart showing corporate hierarchy
§ 49:29 —Time-lines
§ 49:30 —Maps
§ 49:31 —Chart showing calculations
§ 49:32 —Schematic diagrams
§ 49:33 —Charts showing terms during a financial expert's testimony
§ 49:34 —Four graphics based on judicial admissions, stipulations of fact, and other facts and admissions set forth in documentary and deposition sources
§ 49:35 —Transparencies highlighting words or phrases important to issues in the case
§ 49:36 —Two blown-up documents on poster board
§ 49:37 —Graphic highlighting key sentences
§ 49:38 —Summary
§ 49:39 —Graph demonstrating sales pattern
§ 49:40 —Graph showing price over time
§ 49:41 —Overambitious and confusing graphic
§ 49:42 —Graphics presenting diverse data concerning the same issue

§ 49:43 —Schematic diagram portraying a computer network (with plastic overlay)
§ 49:44 —Schematic diagram portraying a computer network (without plastic overlay)
§ 49:45 —Blown-up graphic demonstrating newspaper layout (with plastic overlay)
§ 49:46 —Blown-up graphic demonstrating newspaper layout (without plastic overlay)
§ 49:47 —Photograph of a computer motherboard used as tangible evidence in a commercial trial
§ 49:48 —Timeline showing telephone calls
§ 49:49 —Expert testimony graphic used during summation
§ 49:50 —Annotated jury instruction used during summation
§ 49:51 —Simple graphic showing facts counsel intends to prove at trial
§ 49:52 —Step-by-step demonstrative used with an expert

CHAPTER 50. ADMISSIBILITY ISSUES

§ 50:1 Scope note
§ 50:2 Preliminary comment
§ 50:3 Hearsay—Exceptions—The prerequisite of relevance
§ 50:4 — —Generally
§ 50:5 — —Admissions of an adverse party
§ 50:6 — —Past recollection recorded
§ 50:7 — —Business records
§ 50:8 — —Techniques for introduction of business records
§ 50:9 The parol evidence rule
§ 50:10 —The first prong
§ 50:11 —The second prong
§ 50:12 —Uniform Commercial Code
§ 50:13 —Exceptions
§ 50:14 — —Ambiguity
§ 50:15 — —Incompleteness
§ 50:16 — —Conditions precedent
§ 50:17 — —Receipt of consideration
§ 50:18 — —Fraud as to a contract with a general merger clause
§ 50:19 — —Fraud as to a contract with a specific disclaimer or specific merger clause
§ 50:20 — —Reformation of a contract due to mutual mistake or unilateral mistake and fraud

CHAPTER 51. PRIVILEGES

§ 51:1 Scope note
§ 51:2 Attorney-client privilege

§ 51:3 —Elements and requirements
§ 51:4 — —The attorney-client relationship
§ 51:5 — —Confidential communications
§ 51:6 — —Communications related to legal fees
§ 51:7 — —Waiver
§ 51:8 —ESI and categorical logs
§ 51:9 "Common interest" privilege
§ 51:10 Attorney work product and materials prepared for litigation
§ 51:11 —Work product doctrine
§ 51:12 —Materials prepared in anticipation of litigation or for trial
§ 51:13 Scope of waiver

CHAPTER 52. FINAL ARGUMENTS IN JURY AND BENCH TRIALS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 52:1 Scope note
§ 52:2 Preliminary considerations

II. THE PROCEDURE, PRACTICE, AND RELEVANT LAW CONCERNING CLOSING ARGUMENTS

§ 52:3 Generally
§ 52:4 The right to make a closing statement
§ 52:5 Timing of closing statements after the charge conference
§ 52:6 Order of closing statements
§ 52:7 Permissible scope of closing statements
§ 52:8 Objections to substance of closing statements

III. STRATEGIC AND TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR JURY SUMMATIONS

A. OBJECTIVES OF THE SUMMATION

§ 52:9 Generally
§ 52:10 Storylines and themes
§ 52:11 Arguments and advocacy
§ 52:12 Clarity
§ 52:13 Distinguishing between material and collateral issues
§ 52:14 Confronting strengths and weaknesses in the opponent's case
§ 52:15 The impact of the burden of proof

§ 52:16 The impact of the sequence of summations
§ 52:17 The importance of credibility

B. PRACTICAL GUIDANCE

§ 52:18 Preparing the summation
§ 52:19 Presenting the closing argument

C. ILLUSTRATIVE SUMMATION EXPERIENCES

§ 52:20 Breach of warranty case
§ 52:21 The trial of a complex fraud case

IV. POST-TRIAL PROCEEDINGS IN NON-JURY CASES

§ 52:22 Generally

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 52:23 Redacted table of contents from respondent's post-trial brief
§ 52:24 Sample summation demonstratives
§ 52:25 Concluding thoughts

CHAPTER 53. JURY CONDUCT, INSTRUCTIONS AND VERDICTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 53:1 Scope note

II. JURY CONDUCT

§ 53:2 Jury conduct
§ 53:3 —Alternate jurors
§ 53:4 —Discharge and replacement of jurors
§ 5 —Misconduct
§ 53:6 —Participation in the trial process
§ 53:7 — —Notetaking
§ 53:8 — —Questioning of witnesses

III. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 53:9 Jury instructions
§ 53:10 —Preliminary
§ 53:11 —Final

IV. SPECIAL VERDICTS AND INTERROGATORIES

§ 53:12 Special verdicts and interrogatories
§ 53:13 Preparation of proposed instructions, verdicts, and interrogatories
§ 53:14 —Finality of verdicts
§ 53:15 Preliminary jury instruction concerning the role and duties of alternate jurors
§ 53:16 Preliminary jury instruction concerning jury conduct
§ 53:17 Jury instruction concerning juror notetaking
§ 53:18 Final jury instructions concerning deliberations generally
§ 53:19 Defendants' proposed jury instruction in a complex case
§ 53:20 Verdict sheet from a complex case in New York County
§ 53:21 Verdict sheet from a complex case in Suffolk County
§ 53:22 Verdict sheet from a simple commercial controversy
§ 53:23 Verdict sheet from a contract dispute
§ 53:24 Verdict sheet from a complex negligence and malpractice action
§ 53:25 Verdict sheet from a complex commercial litigation involving breach of contract claims

CHAPTER 54. COMPENSATORY DAMAGES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 54:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 54:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 54:3 Choice of law
§ 54:4 Drafting damages clauses in contracts
§ 54:5 Pleading damages
§ 54:6 Pleading special damages
§ 54:7 Discovery and proof of damages

III. ELEMENTS OF DAMAGES

§ 54:8 General rule of damages
§ 54:9 Damages must be commensurate with actual loss
§ 54:10 Damages must be reasonably certain
§ 54:11 Damages must not be avoidable
§ 54:12 General and special damages

IV. DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT

§ 54:13 Interests protected by contract remedies
§ 54:14 Expectation damages
§ 54:15 Reliance damages
§ 54:16 Restitution
§ 54:17 Lost profits
§ 54:18 Damages for breach of warranty
§ 54:19 Damages for anticipatory breach
§ 54:20 Damages for incomplete performance
§ 54:21 Breach of agreement to negotiate a contract
§ 54:22 Liquidated damages

V. DAMAGES UNDER THE UCC

§ 54:23 Seller's damages
§ 54:24 —Resale of goods
§ 54:25 —Damages for nonacceptance
§ 54:26 —Action for the price
§ 54:27 Buyer's damages
§ 54:28 —Cover purchase
§ 54:29 —Market price
§ 54:30 —Incidental and consequential damages
§ 54:31 Damages recoverable for breach of UCC warranties
§ 54:32 Interest on contract damages

VI. APPLICATION OF THE U.N. SALES CONVENTION OF 1980

§ 54:33 Damages for breach of a contract
§ 54:34 Measure of damage for breach of contract provisions (CISG Art. 74)
§ 54:35 Damages where contract has been avoided and buyer has bought replacement goods or seller has resold goods (CISG Art. 75)
§ 54:36 Damages where contract is avoided and the party claiming damages has not made a purchase or resale (CISG Art. 76)
§ 54:37 —Definition of current price for purpose of CISG Art. 76
§ 54:38 Obligation of a party to mitigate damages
§ 54:39 Recovery of interest as part of damages

VII. DAMAGES IN TORT

§ 54:40 Economic loss rule in tort
§ 54:41 Tort damages for breach of contract

§ 54:42 Damages for tortious interference with contract or prospective business relations
§ 54:43 Benefit of the bargain damages not recoverable in action for fraud

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 54:44 Checklist of elements for recovering compensatory damages
§ 54:45 Checklist of types of damages available in commercial cases

B. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 54:46 Sample compensatory damages jury instruction in a contract case
§ 54:47 Sample compensatory damages jury instruction in a fraud case

CHAPTER 55. PUNITIVE DAMAGES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 55:1 Scope note
§ 55:2 Nature and purpose of punitive damages

II. TACTICS AND STRATEGY IN PUNITIVE DAMAGES CASES, INCLUDING MOTION AND TRIAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 55:3 The precomplaint investigation and the pleadings
§ 55:4 Motion practice and discovery
§ 55:5 Trial of punitive damages case

III. NATURE OF CONDUCT AND TYPES OF ACTIONS IN WHICH PUNITIVE DAMAGES MAY BE RECOVERED

A. IN GENERAL

§ 55:6 Nature of conduct punishable by punitive damages
§ 55:7 Standard of proof

B. NATURE OF CLAIM OR RELIEF AS AFFECTING AVAILABILITY OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES

§ 55:8 Generally

§ 55:9 Intentional torts, generally
§ 55:10 Contract
§ 55:11 Fraud
§ 55:12 —Breach of fiduciary duty
§ 55:13 Trademark infringement and unfair competition
§ 55:14 Negligence
§ 55:15 Strict liability
§ 55:16 Statutory actions
§ 55:17 Punitive damages awarded pursuant to default judgments
§ 55:18 Punitive awards in arbitration

IV. LIABILITY OF CORPORATIONS OR OTHER ENTITIES FOR PUNITIVE DAMAGES

§ 55:19 Corporations
§ 55:20 Government units
§ 55:21 Public benefit corporations

V. AMOUNT OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES THAT MAY BE AWARDED

§ 55:22 Generally
§ 55:23 Early development of the constitutional standards governing punitive damage awards
§ 55:24 The Supreme Court establishes a constitutional limit on punitive damages: the *Gore* guideposts
§ 55:25 Further guidance from the Supreme Court on the *Gore* guideposts
§ 55:26 Jury's decision to award punitive damages—Instructions from the court
§ 55:27 —Factors to be considered
§ 55:28 Judicial review of punitive damages awards
§ 55:29 Judicial review of punitive damages awarded in arbitration
§ 55:30 Interest on punitive damage awards
§ 55:31 Multiple punitive awards against same defendant

VI. INSURANCE AND RELATED MATTERS

§ 55:32 Noninsurability of punitive damages
§ 55:33 Effect on insurer's duty to defend
§ 55:34 Tax treatment of punitive damages

VII. CHOICE-OF-LAW ISSUES

§ 55:35 New York choice-of-law rules as to contracts

§ 55:36 New York choice-of-law rules as to torts

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 55:37 General prerequisites to punitive damages
§ 55:38 Proof of allegations checklist
§ 55:39 Proof of defenses checklist

B. FORMS

§ 55:40 Sample claim for punitive damages
§ 55:41 Proposed punitive damages jury instruction

CHAPTER 56. SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE

§ 56:1 Scope note
§ 56:2 Definition and historical development
§ 56:3 Elements
§ 56:4 —Contract
§ 56:5 —Inadequate remedy at law
§ 56:6 —Uniqueness
§ 56:7 —Performance
§ 56:8 —Equity
§ 56:9 Contextualized with other remedies
§ 56:10 —Preliminary and mandatory injunctions
§ 56:11 Procedural concerns
§ 56:12 In practice
§ 56:13 Defenses
§ 56:14 —Damages are available, suitable, calculable, and adequate
§ 56:15 —Ripeness
§ 56:16 —Unclean hands
§ 56:17 —Statute of frauds
§ 56:18 —Impossibility or impracticability
§ 56:19 —Waiver or laches
§ 56:20 —Restricted remedy
§ 56:21 Substantive contexts
§ 56:22 —Contract provides for specific performance
§ 56:23 —Real property
§ 56:24 — —Conveyance or sale
§ 56:25 — —Options to purchase and rights of refusal
§ 56:26 — —Timing considerations
§ 56:27 — —Abatement of contract price
§ 56:28 — —Partition
§ 56:29 — —Leases

§ 56:30 — —Lease options
§ 56:31 — —Construction and development
§ 56:32 — —Access to make improvements or repairs to adjoining property
§ 56:33 —Stipulations of settlement
§ 56:34 — —Oral
§ 56:35 —Employment agreements
§ 56:36 — —Covenants
§ 56:37 —Restrictive covenants in other contexts
§ 56:38 —Purchase agreements
§ 56:39 — —Stock
§ 56:40 — —Valuation
§ 56:41 — —Oral
§ 56:42 — —Stock warrants
§ 56:43 — —Interests in LLCs
§ 56:44 — —Assets
§ 56:45 —Joint ventures
§ 56:46 —Loans
§ 56:47 — —Mortgage-backed securities
§ 56:48 — —Letters of commitment compared to letters of intent
§ 56:49 —Insurance and indemnification
§ 56:50 —Corporate formation agreements
§ 56:51 — —Shareholder
§ 56:52 — —Partnership
§ 56:53 — —LLC and agency
§ 56:54 —Exclusive distribution agreements
§ 56:55 —Requirements agreements
§ 56:56 —Marital agreements
§ 56:57 —Art, artisanal services, unique services, and unique property/chattel
§ 56:58 —Nontraditional contracts and transactions
§ 56:59 Practice checklist
§ 56:60 —Order to show cause for temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction
§ 56:61 Forms—Sample verdict sheet

CHAPTER 57. RESCISSION

§ 57:1 Scope note
§ 57:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 57:3 Pleading no adequate remedy at law
§ 57:4 Ability to restore status quo
§ 57:5 Pleading with other remedies
§ 57:6 Timing of rescission

§ 57:7 Availability as remedy for fraudulent misrepresentation
§ 57:8 Availability as remedy for mutual mistake
§ 57:9 Availability as remedy for failure of consideration
§ 57:10 Defenses
§ 57:11 Practice checklist
§ 57:12 Form—Complaint for rescission

CHAPTER 58. TRIAL AND POST-TRIAL MOTIONS

§ 58:1 Scope note
§ 58:2 Strategies
§ 58:3 Trial motions
§ 58:4 —Practical considerations
§ 58:5 —Judgment as a matter of law
§ 58:6 — —Timing
§ 58:7 — —Basis
§ 58:8 —Failure to establish a prima facie case
§ 58:9 —Admissions
§ 58:10 —Effect of grant
§ 58:11 —Conform the pleadings to the evidence
§ 58:12 — —Context and sua sponte application
§ 58:13 —New trial or continuance
§ 58:14 —New trial
§ 58:15 — —Strategic considerations
§ 58:16 — —Timing
§ 58:17 — —Basis
§ 58:18 —Continuance
§ 58:19 Post-trial motions
§ 58:20 —Practical considerations
§ 58:21 —Timing
§ 58:22 —Judgment as a matter of law
§ 58:23 —New trial
§ 58:24 — —The "against the weight of the evidence" standard
§ 58:25 — —The "interests of justice" standard
§ 58:26 — —Jury disagreement or "hung jury"
§ 58:27 — —Additur and remittitur in the context of motions for a new trial
§ 58:28 — —Appellate considerations
§ 58:29 Motions to correct defects in an order or judgment
§ 58:30 Motion to confirm or reject the report of a referee or judicial hearing officer
§ 58:31 Practice checklists—Motion during trial for judgment as a matter of law

§ 58:32 —Motion to conform pleadings to the evidence
§ 58:33 —Motion for continuance
§ 58:34 —Motion for new trial made during trial
§ 58:35 —Post-trial motion for judgment as a matter of law
§ 58:36 —Motion for a new trial after trial
§ 58:37 —Additur and remittitur
§ 58:38 —Motion to correct defects in order or judgment
§ 58:39 —Motion to confirm report of referee or judicial hearing officer

CHAPTER 59. JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 59:1 Scope note
§ 59:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations
§ 59:3 —Ensuring the proper form of judgment
§ 59:4 —Effect on other agreements

II. JUDGMENT BASICS

§ 59:5 Nature of judgment
§ 59:6 Necessity of process and personal service
§ 59:7 Pleadings and evidence
§ 59:8 Final and interlocutory judgments
§ 59:9 Judgments as distinguished from decisions and orders

III. TYPES OF JUDGMENTS

§ 59:10 Judgment after trial
§ 59:11 —Verdict and findings by jury
§ 59:12 —Decision by court
§ 59:13 —Trial by referee
§ 59:14 —Judgment notwithstanding the verdict
§ 59:15 — —Motion to set aside judgment after trial
§ 59:16 — —Motion for a new trial
§ 59:17 —Relief in cases involving more than one judgment
§ 59:18 Judgment after dispositive motion
§ 59:19 —Entry
§ 59:20 Judgment by default
§ 59:21 —General exceptions
§ 59:22 —Clerk or court
§ 59:23 —Parties who may obtain default judgment
§ 59:24 —Parties against whom default judgment may be rendered
§ 59:25 — —Infants and incompetents

§ 59:26 — —Military personnel
§ 59:27 —Jurisdiction
§ 59:28 —Operation and effect of default
§ 59:29 —Relief awarded
§ 59:30 —Proof of default
§ 59:31 —Entry
§ 59:32 — —Clerk's judgment
§ 59:33 — —Discretionary entry of default judgment by court
§ 59:34 — —Time to apply for default judgment
§ 59:35 —Setting aside a default judgment
§ 59:36 — —Authority and discretion of court
§ 59:37 — —Mistake by ignorance of the law
§ 59:38 — —Excusable neglect
§ 59:39 — —Failure to update Secretary of State
§ 59:40 — —Mistake or negligence of counsel
§ 59:41 — —Additional showings
§ 59:42 Judgment by consent
§ 59:43 —Judgment on accepted offer of compromise
§ 59:44 —Judgment on stipulation of settlement
§ 59:45 —Effect
§ 59:46 Confession of judgment
§ 59:47 —Statutory requirements for the affidavit
§ 59:48 —Types of debts for which judgment may be confessed
§ 59:49 —Persons who may confess judgment
§ 59:50 —Judgment notes
§ 59:51 —Judgment cognovit
§ 59:52 —Filing the affidavit
§ 59:53 —Amount of judgment, interest, costs
§ 59:54 —Execution
§ 59:55 —Vacatur

IV. PROCEDURES

§ 59:56 Entry, submission and settlement
§ 59:57 —Time for entry
§ 59:58 —Designation of amount of recovery
§ 59:59 — —Pre-judgment interest
§ 59:60 —Judgment for or against more than one co-party
§ 59:61 —Judgment-roll
§ 59:62 —Settlement or submission
§ 59:63 —Content
§ 59:64 —Sealing of confidential files
§ 59:65 —Entry of judgment nunc pro tunc
§ 59:66 —Judgment book

§ 59:67 —Filing of transcript
§ 59:68 Amendment and correction
§ 59:69 —Nature of errors which can be corrected by amendment
§ 59:70 —Procedure for correction of judgment by amendment
§ 59:71 Vacatur
§ 59:72 —Right to relief
§ 59:73 —Discretion of court
§ 59:74 —Errors and irregularities
§ 59:75 —Equitable relief
§ 59:76 Lien
§ 59:77 Foreign judgments
§ 59:78 Assignment and satisfaction
§ 59:79 —Assigned judgments, procedures and enforcement
§ 59:80 —Payment, satisfaction, and discharge

V. PRACTICE CHECKLISTS

§ 59:81 Entering judgment after trial, decision, or order
§ 59:82 Obtaining a default judgment
§ 59:83 Confession of judgment
§ 59:84 Amending and modifying judgment
§ 59:85 Vacating default judgments

VI. FORMS

§ 59:86 Form—Affidavit of confession of judgment
§ 59:87 —Affidavit in support of motion for default judgment
§ 59:88 —Affidavit in support of motion to add interest to verdict
§ 59:89 —Order directing entry of judgment
§ 59:90 —Order for default judgment on counterclaim
§ 59:91 —Default judgment
§ 59:92 —Judgment after motion for summary judgment
§ 59:93 —Judgment in action with several parties plaintiff and parties defendant
§ 59:94 —Judgment relieving plaintiff of levy and attachment
§ 59:95 —Judgment against single defendant and severing action against others

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 60. EFFECT OF BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS ON PENDING LITIGATION AND JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 60:1 Scope note
§ 60:2 Strategy and objectives

II. JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS

§ 60:3 Generally
§ 60:4 Federal subject matter jurisdiction
§ 60:5 Reference of cases and proceedings to the bankruptcy courts
§ 60:6 Venue of bankruptcy litigation
§ 60:7 Abstention in favor of state courts or state law
§ 60:8 Removal of bankruptcy-related state court actions

III. FORMS OF LITIGATION IN THE BANKRUPTCY COURT

§ 60:9 Generally
§ 60:10 "After notice and a hearing"
§ 60:11 Proceedings instituted by notice to all creditors
§ 60:12 Adversary proceedings
§ 60:13 Contested matters
§ 60:14 Involuntary bankruptcy
§ 60:15 Bankruptcy litigation and alternative dispute procedures

IV. AUTOMATIC STAY

§ 60:16 Generally
§ 60:17 When the automatic stay arises
§ 60:18 Scope of the automatic stay
§ 60:19 Duration of the automatic stay
§ 60:20 Vacating the automatic stay

V. PROOFS OF CLAIM

§ 60:21 Generally

§ 60:22 Necessity for filing proofs of claim
§ 60:23 Contents of proofs of claim
§ 60:24 Objections to claims and allowance procedures

VI. AVOIDANCE ACTIONS

§ 60:25 Types of actions
§ 60:26 Preferential and fraudulent transfers
§ 60:27 Avoidance issues of concern to commercial litigators

VII. DISCHARGE AND DISCHARGEABILITY

§ 60:28 Generally
§ 60:29 Objections to the discharge
§ 60:30 Dischargeability of particular debts
§ 60:31 Third-party releases

VIII. DISCOVERY DEVICES

§ 60:32 Generally
§ 60:33 Required debtor filings
§ 60:34 Examinations of the debtor
§ 60:35 Preservation and discovery in adversary proceedings and contested matters

IX. REQUIREMENTS IN REPRESENTING THE BANKRUPTCY ESTATE

§ 60:36 Generally
§ 60:37 Basis for retention
§ 60:38 Professional compensation
§ 60:39 Prospects and pitfalls in the payment of fees

X. SETTLEMENT AND APPEAL

§ 60:40 Settlement procedures
§ 60:41 Procedures on appeal

XI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 60:42 Generally
§ 60:43 Notice of appearance in bankruptcy case
§ 60:44 Answer to complaint alleging preferential transfer
§ 60:45 Complaint objecting to discharge
§ 60:46 Application for order authorizing the retention of special counsel
§ 60:47 Affidavit in support of retention as special counsel

§ 60:48 Order authorizing retention of special counsel

CHAPTER 61. COURT-AWARDED ATTORNEYS' FEES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 61:1 Scope note
§ 61:2 The American rule: Attorneys' fees generally are not recoverable
§ 61:3 Preliminary considerations

II. PROCEDURAL AND STRATEGIC ISSUES

§ 61:4 Determining the prevailing party
§ 61:5 The amount of attorneys' fees is determined by the court, not the jury
§ 61:6 Contractually fixed fees
§ 61:7 Criteria for determining reasonableness
§ 61:8 Law firm overhead
§ 61:9 Bifurcation
§ 61:10 Pleading an attorneys' fee claim
§ 61:11 Discovery issues
§ 61:12 Defensive strategies
§ 61:13 Right to a hearing
§ 61:14 Evidence to support an attorneys' fee claim
§ 61:15 Expert testimony
§ 61:16 Attorneys' fees incurred to recover attorneys' fees are generally not recoverable
§ 61:17 Settlement of fee amount

III. THE CONTRACTUAL RIGHT TO RECOVER ATTORNEYS' FEES

A. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

§ 61:18 Strict construction
§ 61:19 The provision must encompass the claim at issue
§ 61:20 The recovery of "costs" is distinct from attorneys' fees

B. SPECIALIZED RULES FOR CERTAIN TYPES OF CONTRACTS

§ 61:21 Indemnification provisions
§ 61:22 Leases
§ 61:23 Insurance contracts

§ 61:24 Confirmation of arbitration attorneys' fees awards

IV. STATUTES PROVIDING FOR THE RECOVERY OF ATTORNEYS' FEES

A. THE STATUTORY RIGHT TO RECOVER ATTORNEYS' FEES

§ 61:25 Arts and Cultural Affairs Law § 31.04 (copyright issues)
§ 61:26 Arts and Cultural Affairs Law § 60.05 (sale of sports collectibles)
§ 61:27 Banking Law § 108 (loan recovery)
§ 61:28 Banking Law § 202 (foreign banking corporations and national banks)
§ 61:29 Banking Law § 235 (savings banks)
§ 61:30 Banking Law § 569 (premium finance agreements)
§ 61:31 Business Corporation Law § 626 (shareholders' derivative action)
§ 61:32 Business Corporation Law § 1118 (corporate dissolution)
§ 61:33 CPLR 909 (class actions)
§ 61:34 CPLR 6212 and 6221 (attachment)
§ 61:35 CPLR 6312 and 6315 (temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction)
§ 61:36 CPLR 7108 (replevin)
§ 61:37 CPLR 3123(c) (requests for admission)
§ 61:38 Other CPLR provisions—Medical malpractice actions
§ 61:39 —Personal injury, injury to property, and wrongful death actions
§ 61:40 —Health-care arbitration
§ 61:41 Debtor & Creditor Law § 276-a (fraudulent conveyance)
§ 61:42 Energy Law § 12-110 (Solar Energy Products Warranty Act)
§ 61:43 General Business Law § 23 (automobile auctioneers)
§ 61:44 General Business Law §§ 157-a and 158-a (travel promoters)
§ 61:45 General Business Law §§ 198-a and 198-b (lemon laws)
§ 61:46 General Business Law § 199-n (sale of motor fuel)
§ 61:47 General Business Law § 206-e (public telephones)
§ 61:48 General Business Law § 349 (consumer protection)
§ 61:49 General Business Law § 349-b (residential telephone equipment)
§ 61:50 General Business Law § 350 (false advertising)

§ 61:51 General Business Law § 380 (Fair Credit Reporting Act)
§ 61:52 Other consumer transactions under the General Business Law
§ 61:53 General Obligations Law § 5-322.3 (contracts for improvement of real property)
§ 61:54 General Obligations Law § 5-332 (unsolicited merchandise)
§ 61:55 General Obligations Law § 11-102 (public construction contracts)
§ 61:56 Lien Law §§ 11-b, 11-c, and 39-a (mechanics' liens)
§ 61:57 Real Property Actions and Proceedings Law § 1921 (discharge of mortgage)
§ 61:58 Real Property Law § 254 (foreclosure proceedings)
§ 61:59 Surrogate's Court Procedure Act § 2110 (estates)
§ 61:60 Tax Law § 3030 (Taxpayer Bill of Rights)
§ 61:61 U.C.C. § 2-A-108 (unconscionable lease contracts)
§ 61:62 U.C.C. § 3-106 (promissory notes)
§ 61:63 U.C.C. § 4-A-211 (cancellation or amendment of wire transfers)
§ 61:64 U.C.C. § 4-A-305 (delayed or incomplete wire transfers)
§ 61:65 U.C.C. § 4-A-404 (notice of wire transfers)
§ 61:66 U.C.C. § 9-607 (liquidation of collateral upon default)
§ 61:67 U.C.C. § 9-608 (collection proceeds)
§ 61:68 U.C.C. § 9-615 (disposition of collateral)
§ 61:69 U.C.C. § 9-623 (redemption of collateral)
§ 61:70 Uniform Justice Court Act, New York City Civil Court Act, Uniform District Court Act, Uniform City Court Act
§ 61:71 Other statutes

B. STATUTES THAT AFFECT CONTRACTUAL PROVISIONS AUTHORIZING THE RECOVERY OF ATTORNEYS' FEES

§ 61:72 General Obligations Law § 5-1704 (structured settlements)
§ 61:73 General Obligations Law § 5-327 (consumer contracts)
§ 61:74 Personal Property Law § 402 (retail installment contracts)
§ 61:75 Court of Claims Act § 27

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 61:76 Checklist of statutory provisions

§ 61:77 Illustrative contractual provisions
§ 61:78 Illustrative pleadings

CHAPTER 62. FEES, COSTS, AND DISBURSEMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 62:1 Scope note

II. STATUTORY EXPENSES

A. FEES

§ 62:2 Fees generally
§ 62:3 Basis for fee recovery

B. COSTS

§ 62:4 Costs generally
§ 62:5 Basis for cost recovery, generally
§ 62:6 Costs upon motion
§ 62:7 Costs upon entry of judgment
§ 62:8 Costs upon appeal
§ 62:9 Costs in multiparty actions
§ 62:10 Costs in consolidated or severed actions
§ 62:11 Costs in removed actions

C. DISBURSEMENTS

§ 62:12 Disbursements and additional allowances
§ 62:13 Basis for recovery of disbursements and additional allowances, generally
§ 62:14 Disbursements on motion
§ 62:15 Disbursements without costs
§ 62:16 Reasonable fees taxable
§ 62:17 Additional allowance in court's discretion

III. TAXATION OF COSTS, DISBURSEMENTS, AND ADDITIONAL ALLOWANCES

§ 62:18 Generally
§ 62:19 Taxation without notice
§ 62:20 Taxation with notice
§ 62:21 Judicial review of taxation

IV. SECURITY FOR COSTS

§ 62:22 Generally

§ 62:23 When security is required
§ 62:24 When security is permitted
§ 62:25 Effect of failure to give security
§ 62:26 Undertaking

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 62:27 Notice of taxation
§ 62:28 Bill of costs
§ 62:29 Verification

CHAPTER 63. SANCTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 63:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGIC AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS IN THE DECISION TO SEEK SANCTIONS

§ 63:2 Generally
§ 63:3 Overview of sanctions under statute and rule
§ 63:4 Considerations of whether to seek sanctions under statute, rule or both—Consideration of the underlying proceedings
§ 63:5 —Consideration of the conduct in issue
§ 63:6 —Consideration of the monetary penalties sought
§ 63:7 —Timing and other preliminaries
§ 63:8 Unique considerations associated with seeking discovery sanctions

III. SANCTIONS FOR FRIVOLOUS CONDUCT IN CIVIL CASES UNDER PART 130

A. GENERALLY

§ 63:9 Generally
§ 63:10 Comparison of sanctions and costs
§ 63:11 —Against whom costs and sanctions may be imposed
§ 63:12 —To whom costs and sanctions are paid
§ 63:13 —Penalty sum of costs and sanctions
§ 63:14 Discretionary nature of sanctions; requirement of proper motion or initiative of court
§ 63:15 Failure to pay
§ 63:16 Requirements as to award of sanctions by court; review of propriety and amount of award

§ 63:17 Scope and applicability of Part 130-1; factors to be considered in imposing sanctions
§ 63:18 Requirement that all papers be signed

B. WHAT CONSTITUTES "FRIVOLOUS" CONDUCT

§ 63:19 Generally
§ 63:20 In motion practice generally
§ 63:21 Forum shopping
§ 63:22 During discovery
§ 63:23 Frivolous conduct relating to reargument and/or appeal
§ 63:24 Other situations

IV. SANCTIONS FOR FRIVOLOUS CONDUCT IN A PERSONAL INJURY, PROPERTY DAMAGE, AND WRONGFUL DEATH ACTION UNDER CPLR 8303-a

§ 63:25 Generally
§ 63:26 What constitutes "frivolous" conduct
§ 63:27 Mandatory nature of sanctions
§ 63:28 Scope and applicability of CPLR 8303-a—Limited exceptions
§ 63:29 —Effect of $10,000 limitation

V. SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO ATTEND A SCHEDULED COURT APPEARANCE

§ 63:30 Generally
§ 63:31 Form of order imposing sanctions
§ 63:32 Penalty sum of costs and sanctions
§ 63:33 To whom sanctions are paid
§ 63:34 Factors to be considered

VI. PENALTIES FOR REFUSAL TO COMPLY WITH ORDER OR TO DISCLOSE

§ 63:35 Generally
§ 63:36 Availability of monetary sanctions under CPLR 3126 distinguished from availability of other monetary sanctions
§ 63:37 When use of CPLR 3126 is appropriate
§ 63:38 Spoliation sanctions
§ 63:39 Spoliation in the context of electronically stored information ("ESI")—*Zubulake* standards in state courts

§ 63:40 —Codification of sanctions for ESI spoliation

VII. UNIQUE RULES IN SANCTIONS IN APPELLATE PRACTICE

§ 63:41 Sanctions in appellate practice—Sanctions for failure to participate in or comply with the terms of a settlement
§ 63:42 Sanctions for frivolous conduct
§ 63:43 Sanctions for failure to notify the court of a change in circumstances

VIII. SANCTIONS IN THE AGE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

§ 63:44 Generally
§ 63:45 Sanctions for AI "hallucinations"

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 63:46 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 64. APPEALS TO THE APPELLATE DIVISION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 64:1 Scope note
§ 64:2 Commercial cases decided by the Appellate Division
§ 64:3 Description of the Appellate Division and applicable rules

II. JURISDICTION

§ 64:4 Overview of the jurisdiction of the Appellate Division
§ 64:5 Original jurisdiction
§ 64:6 Appellate jurisdiction

III. FIVE PREREQUISITES TO AN APPEAL

§ 64:7 Prerequisites, in general
§ 64:8 Appellant must be an aggrieved party
§ 64:9 —Nonparty's right to appeal
§ 64:10 —Appeals by prevailing parties
§ 64:11 —Moot appeals
§ 64:12 —Frivolous appeals
§ 64:13 Appealable paper

§ 64:14 Appealability
§ 64:15 Indirect appeals
§ 64:16 —Default orders or judgments
§ 64:17 —Ex parte orders
§ 64:18 —Subsequent orders
§ 64:19 — —Reargument
§ 64:20 — —Renewal
§ 64:21 — —Resettlement
§ 64:22 Scope of review
§ 64:23 —Reviewability of nonfinal orders or judgments on an appeal from a final judgment
§ 64:24 —Review of summary judgment
§ 64:25 —Review after a trial
§ 64:26 — —Trial errors
§ 64:27 — —Verdicts
§ 64:28 — —Damages

IV. COMMENCING THE APPEAL

§ 64:29 Overview of the appellate process
§ 64:30 Taking an appeal or cross-appeal
§ 64:31 —Taking an appeal as of right
§ 64:32 —Moving for permission to appeal
§ 64:33 —Taking a cross-appeal
§ 64:34 The preargument statement and conference
§ 64:35 Motion practice and interim relief
§ 64:36 Stays and other preliminary relief pending the appeal

V. PERFECTING THE APPEAL

§ 64:37 What does it mean to perfect an appeal?
§ 64:38 The record on appeal
§ 64:39 —Full record method
§ 64:40 —Appendix method
§ 64:41 —Agreed statement method
§ 64:42 Briefs
§ 64:43 Calendar practice
§ 64:44 —Time for filing appellant's record and brief
§ 64:45 —Time for filing answering and reply briefs
§ 64:46 —Time to file cross-appeal
§ 64:47 Motions related to the record and calendar practice
§ 64:48 Oral argument

VI. DISPOSITION OF THE APPEAL

§ 64:49 Power to dispose of a case

§ 64:50 Finding out about the disposition
§ 64:51 Postdecision motions

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 64:52 Procedural checklist
§ 64:53 Summary statement on application for expedited service and/or interim relief (submitted by moving party)
§ 64:54 Notice of appeal to Appellate Division from judgment of Supreme Court
§ 64:55 Notice of appeal to Appellate Division from part of judgment of Supreme Court
§ 64:56 Preargument statement in Appellate Division, First Department
§ 64:57 Notice of motion to dismiss appeal as untimely taken
§ 64:58 Affirmation in support of motion to dismiss appeal as untimely taken
§ 64:59 Notice of motion for extension of time to file notice of appeal
§ 64:60 Affidavit in support of motion for extension of time to cure omission on taking appeal
§ 64:61 Affidavit in support of motion for extension of time to serve notice of appeal
§ 64:62 Order to show cause upon motion for preliminary injunction pending appeal (containing temporary restraining order)
§ 64:63 Affidavit in support of motion for preliminary injunction pending appeal
§ 64:64 Order to show cause for stay of enforcement of judgment pending appeal
§ 64:65 Affidavit in support of motion for stay of enforcement of judgment pending appeal
§ 64:66 Statement pursuant to CPLR 5531
§ 64:67 Printing specifications statement
§ 64:68 Notice of motion to compel appellant to include in appendix parts of record which appellant should reasonably assume will be relied on by respondent
§ 64:69 Affidavit in support of motion to compel appellant to print in appendix parts of record which appellant should reasonably have assumed would be relied on by respondent
§ 64:70 Notice of motion to strike portions of brief referring to matters dehors the record
§ 64:71 Affirmation in support of motion to strike portions of brief referring to matters dehors the record
§ 64:72 Order to show cause why a preference in hearing of appeal should not be granted

§ 64:73 Affidavit in support of motion for preference in hearing of appeal
§ 64:74 Notice of motion to extend time to perfect appeal
§ 64:75 Affidavit in support of motion to extend time within which to prosecute appeal
§ 64:76 Notice of motion to dismiss appeal to Appellate Division for failure to prosecute
§ 64:77 Affidavit in support of motion to dismiss appeal to Appellate Division for failure to prosecute

CHAPTER 65. APPEALS TO THE COURT OF APPEALS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 65:1 Scope note
§ 65:2 Preliminary considerations

II. APPEALS GENERALLY

§ 65:3 Scope of appeals to the Court of Appeals
§ 65:4 Appeals generally from a final judgment
§ 65:5 Methods of appeal
§ 65:6 —As of right
§ 65:7 —By permission
§ 65:8 Questions certified to the Court of Appeals

III. ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 65:9 Appeal from the proper judgment or order
§ 65:10 Preservation of issues for appeal
§ 65:11 Mootness

IV. RULES

§ 65:12 Time to appeal
§ 65:13 Filing an appeal as of right
§ 65:14 Moving for permission to appeal
§ 65:15 Filing an appeal with permission to appeal
§ 65:16 Procedure for filing appeal
§ 65:17 —Preliminary appeal statement
§ 65:18 —Filing requirements
§ 65:19 —Filing record material and briefs
§ 65:20 —Extensions
§ 65:21 Alternative procedure for selected appeals
§ 65:22 Pro hac vice admission

§ 65:23 Developments affecting appeal
§ 65:24 Amicus briefs
§ 65:25 Motions
§ 65:26 Oral argument
§ 65:27 Effect of reversal or modification of Appellate Division decision
§ 65:28 Motions for reargument
§ 65:29 Remittitur

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 65:30 Notice of appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division finally determining action with two dissents on question of law
§ 65:31 Notice of appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division finally determining action where construction of constitution is directly involved
§ 65:32 Notice of appeal to Court of Appeals from judgment of Supreme Court where constitutionality of statute is directly involved
§ 65:33 Preliminary appeal statement on appeal to Court of Appeals
§ 65:34 Affidavit in support of motion in Appellate Division for reargument and/or leave to appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division
§ 65:35 Notice of motion in Appellate Division for leave to appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division not finally determining action
§ 65:36 Affidavit in support of motion in Appellate Division for leave to appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division not finally determining action
§ 65:37 Procedural checklist

CHAPTER 66. ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 66:1 Scope note
§ 66:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations
§ 66:3 Location of the debtor

II. RECORDING THE JUDGMENT

§ 66:4 Generally
§ 66:5 Transferring from lower New York State courts
§ 66:6 Transferring from one county to another

§ 66:7 Transferring from other states
§ 66:8 Transferring a federal judgment
§ 66:9 Recognizing a judgment from another country

III. LOCATION OF ASSETS

§ 66:10 Generally
§ 66:11 Client records
§ 66:12 Official records
§ 66:13 Depositions
§ 66:14 Information subpoenas

IV. RESTRAINT OF ASSETS

§ 66:15 Generally
§ 66:16 Effect of restraining notice
§ 66:17 Prejudgment restraint
§ 66:18 Limitations

V. OBTAINING A LIEN AGAINST ASSETS

§ 66:19 Generally
§ 66:20 Real property
§ 66:21 Personal property

VI. EXECUTION AGAINST REAL PROPERTY, PERSONAL PROPERTY, AND INCOME

§ 66:22 Generally
§ 66:23 Real property
§ 66:24 Personal property
§ 66:25 Income execution
§ 66:26 Protections of the judgment debtor against abuse
§ 66:27 Prohibition against coerced debt

VII. PROCEDURES FOR SETTING ASIDE TRANSFERS OR INCURRENCES OF OBLIGATIONS IN FRAUD OF CREDITORS

§ 66:28 Generally
§ 66:29 Voidable transaction or fraudulent conveyance actions
§ 66:30 Constructive trust proceeding under EPTL § 7-1.3

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 66:31 Procedural checklist
§ 66:32 Form—Petition in CPLR 5206 homestead exemption proceeding

§ 66:33 —Order to show cause in CPLR 5227 turnover proceeding
§ 66:34 —Petition in CPLR 5227 turnover proceeding
§ 66:35 —Affidavit in support of CPLR 5227 turnover proceeding
§ 66:36 —Complaint in fraudulent conveyance and EPTL 7-1.3 action
§ 66:37 —Notice of petition and petition in special charging proceeding under Limited Liability Company Law § 607

CHAPTER 67. NEGOTIATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 67:1 Scope note
§ 67:2 Framework for successful negotiations

II. COURT-REQUIRED NEGOTIATIONS

§ 67:3 Rules requiring negotiation in commercial cases
§ 67:4 Meaning of meet and confer requirement

III. ETHICAL RULES

§ 67:5 Rules of Professional Conduct and Standards of Civility
§ 67:6 Practical applications of ethical rules
§ 67:7 —A word about zealous advocacy
§ 67:8 —Threats, extortion
§ 67:9 —An attorney's scope of authority
§ 67:10 —Frivolous claims/harassment/delay
§ 67:11 —Motions for sanctions/contempt
§ 67:12 —Truthfulness
§ 67:13 —Bluffing and puffing
§ 67:14 —The difficult client

IV. THE ART OF NEGOTIATION

§ 67:15 Basic principles
§ 67:16 Social science theories
§ 67:17 —Share information with your opponent to build rapport
§ 67:18 —Make the first offer
§ 67:19 —Don't counter too low
§ 67:20 Additional practical advice
§ 67:21 —Have a single interlocutor

§ 67:22 —Consider the environment
§ 67:23 —Consider if a neutral third party can help
§ 67:24 —Have a clear set of objectives
§ 67:25 —Keep an open mind
§ 67:26 —Keep your ego in check
§ 67:27 —Be patient

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 67:28 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 68. MEDIATION AND OTHER NONBINDING ADR

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 68:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

A. OVERVIEW OF NON-BINDING ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 68:2 Defining mediation
§ 68:3 Defining non-binding arbitration
§ 68:4 Defining neutral fact-finding

B. PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 68:5 Benefits of mediation
§ 68:6 Cases best suited for mediation
§ 68:7 Timing of mediation

C. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR COMPLEX DISPUTES

§ 68:8 Special considerations for multi-party mediation

III. LAW AND PROCEDURE

A. IN GENERAL

§ 68:9 Introduction to applicable law and procedures

B. RULES GOVERNING MEDIATION

§ 68:10 State and county rules

§ 68:11 Ad-hoc mediation
§ 68:12 American Arbitration Association
§ 68:13 The International Institute for Conflict Prevention & Resolution ("CPR")
§ 68:14 JAMS

C. TREATMENT OF MEDIATION UNDER NEW YORK LAW

§ 68:15 Confidentiality and privilege
§ 68:16 Mediator immunity
§ 68:17 Actions to compel mediation
§ 68:18 Ethical considerations in New York mediation practice

D. MEDIATION PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES

§ 68:19 Introduction to mediation practices and procedures
§ 68:20 Considerations for selecting a mediator
§ 68:21 Mediation statements
§ 68:22 Communication of settlement positions
§ 68:23 Attendance at mediation sessions
§ 68:24 Overview of typical mediation sessions
§ 68:25 Concluding the mediation
§ 68:26 Handling mediation breakdowns
§ 68:27 Resuming mediation after initial failure
§ 68:28 Artificial intelligence (AI) and new technologies in mediation

IV. MEDIATION CHECKLIST

§ 68:29 Mediation checklist

V. FORMS

§ 68:30 Pre-dispute mediation clause, variant 1 (ad-hoc mediation)
§ 68:31 Pre-dispute mediation clause, variant 2 (ad-hoc, but designating an appointing authority in the event of a failure to agree on the mediator)
§ 68:32 Pre-dispute mediation clause, variant 3 (administered mediation)
§ 68:33 Post-dispute mediation agreement (ad-hoc, with appointing authority)
§ 68:34 Post-dispute mediation and arbitration agreement (tiered dispute resolution clause)
§ 68:35 Sample term sheet

CHAPTER 69. ARBITRATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 69:1 Scope note
§ 69:2 Federal and New York arbitration law
§ 69:3 —Areas of conflict
§ 69:4 — —Validity of the parties' contract
§ 69:5 — —Statute of limitations
§ 69:6 — —Punitive damages
§ 69:7 — —Attorneys' fees

II. BEFORE THE ARBITRATION HAS COMMENCED

§ 69:8 Effect of choice of law provision
§ 69:9 —Background
§ 69:10 —Practical implications
§ 69:11 Compelling arbitration
§ 69:12 —Application to compel arbitration
§ 69:13 —Demand or notice of arbitration
§ 69:14 —Waiver of right to compel arbitration
§ 69:15 —Non-signatories
§ 69:16 Avoiding arbitration
§ 69:17 —Waiver of right to stay arbitration
§ 69:18 —Grounds for staying arbitration
§ 69:19 — —Challenging the existence of an arbitration agreement
§ 69:20 — —Challenging the validity of the arbitration agreement
§ 69:21 — —Challenging the scope of the arbitration agreement
§ 69:22 — —Arguing that conditions precedent in the arbitration agreement have not been met
§ 69:23 — —Challenging arbitration agreements on grounds of public policy
§ 69:24 — —Miscellaneous arguments
§ 69:25 Appointing an arbitrator
§ 69:26 —Number of arbitrators
§ 69:27 —Qualifications
§ 69:28 —Court appointment
§ 69:29 — —Arbitration agreement does not provide for appointment of arbitrators
§ 69:30 — —Agreement calls for appointment by an arbitral body that fails to act
§ 69:31 — —Parties fail to follow agreed-upon procedures

§ 69:32 — —Inability of arbitrators to agree on a third arbitrator
§ 69:33 — —Failure of arbitrators to act
§ 69:34 — —Inability of arbitrators to act
§ 69:35 — —Death of an arbitrator
§ 69:36 — —Refusal to act
§ 69:37 — —Resignation
§ 69:38 —Where the arbitration agreement has expired
§ 69:39 Interim relief
§ 69:40 —Background
§ 69:41 —Section 7502 today
§ 69:42 —Provisional remedies and personal jurisdiction
§ 69:43 —Additional provisional remedy requirements

III. DURING THE ARBITRATION

§ 69:44 Removal of an arbitrator
§ 69:45 —Requirement of impartiality
§ 69:46 —Disqualification based on bias
§ 69:47 Arbitrator recusal and failure to act
§ 69:48 —Recusal
§ 69:49 —Failure to act
§ 69:50 Compelling evidence
§ 69:51 —General principles
§ 69:52 —Discovery under the CPLR—Court-ordered discovery
§ 69:53 — —Discovery within the arbitration
§ 69:54 —Discovery under the FAA—Party discovery
§ 69:55 — —Discovery from third parties
§ 69:56 Interim awards
§ 69:57 —Emergency arbitrators
§ 69:58 —Enforcement

IV. AFTER THE ARBITRATION

§ 69:59 Enforcing awards
§ 69:60 —Procedure to enforce awards
§ 69:61 Vacating awards
§ 69:62 —Corruption, fraud, or misconduct
§ 69:63 —Partiality of an arbitrator
§ 69:64 —Where the arbitrator exceeded or imperfectly executed powers
§ 69:65 —Failure to follow CPLR Article 75
§ 69:66 —Additional circumstances
§ 69:67 Modifying awards
§ 69:68 Arbitral immunity

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 69:69 Practice checklist
§ 69:70 Form—Order to show cause to compel arbitration
§ 69:71 —Order to show cause to stay arbitration
§ 69:72 —Notice of intent to arbitrate

CHAPTER 70. INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 70:1 Scope note
§ 70:2 Preliminary considerations: enforceability of international arbitration awards
§ 70:3 Statutory framework
§ 70:4 Original jurisdiction of the federal courts
§ 70:5 Role of New York State Courts
§ 70:6 Procedure in the Commercial Division of the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County, with respect to international arbitration matters

II. DRAFTING AGREEMENTS TO ARBITRATE

§ 70:7 Practical drafting considerations—Determining the seat of arbitration
§ 70:8 —Selecting an administering institution
§ 70:9 —Jurisdiction of courts to issue preliminary relief in aid of international arbitration
§ 70:10 —Language of the arbitration
§ 70:11 —Costs
§ 70:12 —Sovereign immunity

III. RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

§ 70:13 Recognition and enforcement of arbitration agreements under the New York Convention
§ 70:14 —Requirement that the agreement be in writing
§ 70:15 —Exceptions
§ 70:16 — —Matters not referable to arbitration
§ 70:17 — —Arbitration agreements that are null and void, inoperative or incapable of being performed
§ 70:18 —Procedure and remedies
§ 70:19 — —Anti-suit injunctions

IV. PROCEDURAL ASPECTS

§ 70:20 Appointment of the arbitral tribunal

§ 70:21 Interim relief
§ 70:22 Arbitral procedure
§ 70:23 —Procedural orders
§ 70:24 —Document production
§ 70:25 —Submission of evidence
§ 70:26 —Obtaining third-party evidence

V. ARBITRATION AWARDS

§ 70:27 Written and reasoned awards
§ 70:28 Grounds for non-recognition and non-enforcement
§ 70:29 —Award vacated in the seat of arbitration
§ 70:30 —Forum non conveniens and lack of personal jurisdiction
§ 70:31 Procedure for recognition, enforcement and vacatur
§ 70:32 Form—Redfern chart

CHAPTER 71. LITIGATION AVOIDANCE AND PREVENTION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 71:1 Scope note
§ 71:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 71:3 Reasons to avoid litigation
§ 71:4 Congestion in New York State courts

II. PRE-LITIGATION STRATEGIES

§ 71:5 Ensuring compliance with applicable laws
§ 71:6 Performing adequate diligence
§ 71:7 Establishing a system for early reporting of potential disputes
§ 71:8 Implementing and maintaining an effective information governance system
§ 71:9 Providing comprehensive and continuous employee training
§ 71:10 Corporate governance considerations
§ 71:11 Involvement of counsel and other advisors
§ 71:12 The role of Artificial Intelligence in pre-litigation strategies

III. STRATEGIES FOR RESOLVING DISPUTES

§ 71:13 Undertaking a realistic assessment of the issues
§ 71:14 Approaching the other side

§ 71:15 Discovering what your adversary wants
§ 71:16 Achieving a mutually beneficial outcome
§ 71:17 Insurance issues

IV. SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS

§ 71:18 Contract disputes
§ 71:19 Employment-related litigation
§ 71:20 Professional malpractice claims
§ 71:21 Insurance and reinsurance coverage disputes
§ 71:22 Regulatory actions
§ 71:23 Intellectual property disputes
§ 71:24 Class actions

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 71:25 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 72. CRISIS MANAGEMENT

§ 72:1 Scope note
§ 72:2 Strategic considerations
§ 72:3 —Anticipating and preventing crises
§ 72:4 —Assembling a crisis management team
§ 72:5 —Fact gathering and initial response
§ 72:6 —Public relations management
§ 72:7 —Protecting attorney-client privilege
§ 72:8 —Emergency applications
§ 72:9 —Settlement
§ 72:10 —Trial
§ 72:11 Common crisis situations
§ 72:12 —Alleged fraud
§ 72:13 —Securities litigation
§ 72:14 —Product liability
§ 72:15 —Harassment and discrimination
§ 72:16 —Negligence
§ 72:17 —Data and privacy breaches
§ 72:18 —Environmental disasters
§ 72:19 Checklist—Strategy
§ 72:20 Form—Press release template

CHAPTER 73. TECHNIQUES FOR EXPEDITING AND STREAMLINING LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 73:1 Scope note

§ 73:2 Structure of chapter
§ 73:3 The Commercial Division and its rules

II. CLIENT INTAKE

§ 73:4 Identifying goals and objectives

III. CHOOSING THE FORUM

§ 73:5 Commercial Division jurisdiction
§ 73:6 Key differences between the Commercial Division and General Parts
§ 73:7 Assignment to the Commercial Division

IV. HANDLING RELATED CASES

§ 73:8 Assignment of related cases to the same judge
§ 73:9 Consolidation and joint trial

V. CHOOSING THE PARTIES

§ 73:10 It matters to get the right parties

VI. ACTIONS COMMENCED OTHER THAN BY STANDARD PLEADINGS

§ 73:11 Summary judgment in lieu of complaint
§ 73:12 Action on submitted facts
§ 73:13 Simplified procedure for court determination of disputes

VII. SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS

§ 73:14 Special proceedings

VIII. INTERIM RELIEF

§ 73:15 Temporary restraining orders and preliminary injunctions

IX. DRAFTING AND SERVING THE COMPLAINT

§ 73:16 Drafting approaches
§ 73:17 Serving the complaint

X. RESPONDING TO THE COMPLAINT

§ 73:18 Responding to the complaint
§ 73:19 Answer

§ 73:20 Motion for a more definite statement
§ 73:21 Motion to dismiss

XI. COURT CONFERENCES

§ 73:22 Pre-conference consultations
§ 73:23 Preliminary conferences
§ 73:24 Compliance conferences

XII. SCHEDULING CONSIDERATIONS

§ 73:25 The Commercial Division "rocket docket"
§ 73:26 Obtaining a compressed pre-trial schedule and early trial date
§ 73:27 Trial and appellate preferences
§ 73:28 Interlocutory appeals
§ 73:29 Appeals from a final judgment

XIII. DISCOVERY DEVICES

§ 73:30 Discovery devices
§ 73:31 Informal and voluntary exchange of information
§ 73:32 Initial disclosures
§ 73:33 Document demands and responses
§ 73:34 Interrogatories
§ 73:35 Notice to admit
§ 73:36 Depositions
§ 73:37 Experts

XIV. DOCUMENT PRODUCTIONS

§ 73:38 Confidentiality stipulation and order
§ 73:39 Staged or sequenced discovery
§ 73:40 E-discovery
§ 73:41 —Allocation of costs
§ 73:42 —Vendors, harvesting, and outsourcing
§ 73:43 —Sampling and technology-assisted review (predictive coding)
§ 73:44 —ESI from nonparties
§ 73:45 Privilege logs
§ 73:46 —Categorical designations
§ 73:47 —Clawback and "quick-peek" agreements

XV. DISCOVERY DISPUTES

§ 73:48 Avoiding discovery disputes
§ 73:49 Meet and confer with opposing counsel

§ 73:50 Pre-motion letters and conferences
§ 73:51 Rulings at discovery conferences
§ 73:52 Motion to compel and for a protective order
§ 73:53 Sanctions

XVI. MOTIONS TO DISPENSE WITH, OR EXPEDITE, THE TRIAL

§ 73:54 Motion for summary judgment
§ 73:55 Motion for a pre-trial evidentiary hearing or immediate/separate trial

XVII. PRE-TRIAL MOTIONS AND OTHER PRE-TRIAL AND TRIAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 73:56 Pre-trial considerations to expedite litigation
§ 73:57 Bench trials
§ 73:58 Summary jury trials
§ 73:59 Judicial referees
§ 73:60 Direct evidence by affidavit
§ 73:61 Bifurcated trials
§ 73:62 Pre-trial orders
§ 73:63 Stipulated facts
§ 73:64 Limitation of total hours of trial
§ 73:65 Motions in limine
§ 73:66 Expert testimony
§ 73:67 Tender and offer

XVIII. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 73:68 ADR
§ 73:69 ADR programs in the Commercial Division
§ 73:70 ADR in the Commercial Division rules
§ 73:71 ADR in the General Parts

XIX. SETTLEMENT

§ 73:72 Settlement conferences before a justice other than the justice assigned to the case

XX. E-FILING

§ 73:73 Mandatory electronic filing

XXI. TECHNOLOGICAL ADVANCES

§ 73:74 Technological advances—Commercial Division rules

§ 73:75 —Artificial intelligence

XXII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 73:76 Practice checklist
§ 73:77 Form—Request for judicial intervention—Main form
§ 73:78 — —Commercial division addendum
§ 73:79 —Model preliminary conference order
§ 73:80 —Model pretrial order
§ 73:81 —ESI guidelines
§ 73:82 —Confidentiality order
§ 73:83 —Confidentiality order with attorney's eyes-only designation
§ 73:84 —Notice of motion for summary judgment in lieu of complaint
§ 73:85 —Affidavit in support of motion for summary judgment in lieu of complaint
§ 73:86 —Notice of motion to dismiss complaint
§ 73:87 —Notice of motion for special trial preference
§ 73:88 —Stipulation admitting facts
§ 73:89 —Offer to compromise
§ 73:90 —Stipulation and order re consolidation

CHAPTER 74. LITIGATION MANAGEMENT BY JUDGES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 74:1 Scope note
§ 74:2 The benefits and elements of active case management
§ 74:3 Case management is a team effort among Chambers' staff
§ 74:4 The use of technology
§ 74:5 Key rules for successful case management
§ 74:6 The judge's role in pleadings and the potential interplay with motion practice
§ 74:7 Case management pitfalls

II. THE JUDGE'S ROLE IN DISCOVERY

§ 74:8 Generally
§ 74:9 The preliminary conference/compliance conference
§ 74:10 Documents and ESI
§ 74:11 Depositions
§ 74:12 Interrogatories/requests for admission
§ 74:13 Non-parties

§ 74:14 Experts
§ 74:15 Issues arising from confidentiality stipulations/orders and privilege logs

III. OTHER CASE MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 74:16 The judge's role in motion practice
§ 74:17 The judge's role in settlement, alternative dispute resolution and trials
§ 74:18 Practical solutions to common issues

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 74:19 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 75. LITIGATION MANAGEMENT BY CORPORATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 75:1 Scope note
§ 75:2 Overview
§ 75:3 Policies and procedures
§ 75:4 Matter-specific planning documents

II. SELECTING AND RETAINING OUTSIDE COUNSEL

§ 75:5 Generally
§ 75:6 Authority to hire
§ 75:7 Deciding whether to retain outside counsel
§ 75:8 Identifying potential outside counsel
§ 75:9 Compiling a list of pre-approved counsel
§ 75:10 Retaining multiple firms for a single matter

III. MANAGING THE COSTS OF LITIGATION

§ 75:11 Generally
§ 75:12 Fee arrangements
§ 75:13 —Hourly billing
§ 75:14 —Contingency fee billing
§ 75:15 —Task-based billing
§ 75:16 —Flat fee billing
§ 75:17 Hourly billing procedure
§ 75:18 Disbursements

§ 75:19 Staffing

IV. COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL

§ 75:20 Generally
§ 75:21 Identifying the "client"
§ 75:22 Managing expectations: The engagement letter
§ 75:23 The supervisory role of in-house counsel
§ 75:24 —Monitoring written work product
§ 75:25 —Managing multiple engagements
§ 75:26 Client extranets and secure file transfer protocol
§ 75:27 Evaluating outside counsel

V. STRATEGY AND OBJECTIVES

§ 75:28 Generally
§ 75:29 Analyzing the potential for liability or recovery
§ 75:30 Identifying business goals and potential business implications
§ 75:31 Developing a litigation plan
§ 75:32 —Identifying and protecting privileged communications
§ 75:33 —Conducting a preliminary investigation
§ 75:34 —Settlement and ADR
§ 75:35 —Pleadings and dispositive motion practice
§ 75:36 —Discovery
§ 75:37 —Summary judgment and the trial

VI. PRACTICE MATERIALS

§ 75:38 Litigation management checklist
§ 75:39 Form of budget

CHAPTER 76. LITIGATION MANAGEMENT BY LAW FIRMS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 76:1 Scope note
§ 76:2 Overview

II. COMMENCING AN ENGAGEMENT

§ 76:3 The initial interview
§ 76:4 Conflicts of interest
§ 76:5 The retainer letter

III. MANAGING THE LITIGATION

§ 76:6 Communication
§ 76:7 Supervision
§ 76:8 Initial case investigation
§ 76:9 Staffing
§ 76:10 —Discovery attorneys and legal project managers
§ 76:11 —Contract attorneys
§ 76:12 —Outsourcing legal work
§ 76:13 Scheduling
§ 76:14 Document collection and management
§ 76:15 —Document retention and litigation hold letters
§ 76:16 —Document collection
§ 76:17 —Cost-shifting
§ 76:18 —Privilege and confidentiality
§ 76:19 —Protective order
§ 76:20 —Document production
§ 76:21 Traditional billing arrangements
§ 76:22 Non-traditional fee arrangements
§ 76:23 —Volume discounts
§ 76:24 —Discounted rates
§ 76:25 —Capped fees
§ 76:26 —Blended rates
§ 76:27 —Phased billing
§ 76:28 —Task billing
§ 76:29 —Flat rate fees
§ 76:30 —Retainers
§ 76:31 —Success-based fees
§ 76:32 —Secondment
§ 76:33 —Summary
§ 76:34 Budgeting
§ 76:35 —Pre-budget plan
§ 76:36 —Litigation budget
§ 76:37 —Pretrial pleadings and motions
§ 76:38 —Discovery
§ 76:39 —Expert witnesses
§ 76:40 —Jury consultants
§ 76:41 —Trial preparation and trial
§ 76:42 —Appeal
§ 76:43 Continuing duties to client
§ 76:44 Technology
§ 76:45 —E-mail and telephone communication
§ 76:46 —Video and web conferencing
§ 76:47 —Extranet
§ 76:48 —Analytical tools

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 76:49 Litigation checklist
§ 76:50 Sample retainer letter, including terms and conditions of engagement
§ 76:51 Sample litigation hold letter

CHAPTER 77. THIRD-PARTY LITIGATION FUNDING

I. BASICS OF LITIGATION FUNDING

§ 77:1 Scope note
§ 77:2 What is third-party litigation funding?
§ 77:3 Strategy, objectives and preliminary considerations
§ 77:4 Types of funding agreements
§ 77:5 Common funding agreement terms
§ 77:6 —Financial terms
§ 77:7 —Control and settlement authority
§ 77:8 —Access to confidential information
§ 77:9 —Confidentiality of the funding arrangement
§ 77:10 —Dispute resolution
§ 77:11 —Termination rights

II. PRACTICE IN FUNDED CASES

§ 77:12 Funding's effect on case strategy
§ 77:13 Managing the three-party relationship
§ 77:14 Privilege and confidentiality
§ 77:15 —Attorney work product
§ 77:16 — —Funder-claimholder disclosures
§ 77:17 —Attorney-client privilege
§ 77:18 —The Litigation Funding Act's statutory privilege provision
§ 77:19 —Informed consent and the lawyer's obligations
§ 77:20 —Practical steps to protect privilege
§ 77:21 Settlement dynamics
§ 77:22 Counsel selection and funder termination rights
§ 77:23 Case management and reporting obligations
§ 77:24 Selecting a litigation funder
§ 77:25 Negotiating a funding arrangement
§ 77:26 Litigating against a funded adversary

III. NEW YORK STATE LAW

§ 77:27 Champerty, maintenance, and barratry

§ 77:28 New York State Judiciary Law § 489
§ 77:29 —Case law and the primary purpose test
§ 77:30 Unconscionability and usury
§ 77:31 The Litigation Funding Act

IV. PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 77:32 The role of professional responsibility
§ 77:33 Public policy objectives
§ 77:34 Conflicts and independence
§ 77:35 Rule 1.6: Maintaining confidentiality
§ 77:36 Rule 1.2: Preserving litigant control
§ 77:37 Rule 5.4: Fee-sharing with non-lawyers

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 77:38 Checklist for negotiating the funding agreement
§ 77:39 Checklist for compliance with New York law
§ 77:40 Checklist for compliance with ethics obligations

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 78. LITIGATION TECHNOLOGY

§ 78:1 Scope note
§ 78:2 Ethical considerations
§ 78:3 Case management
§ 78:4 Data collection
§ 78:5 Document review
§ 78:6 —Technology assisted review
§ 78:7 —Artificial intelligence and data analytics
§ 78:8 —Effective coding strategies for human review
§ 78:9 Responding to written discovery
§ 78:10 Depositions
§ 78:11 —Rules for remote depositions
§ 78:12 —Stipulations
§ 78:13 —Technology features
§ 78:14 Pleadings and briefing
§ 78:15 Trial technology
§ 78:16 —Remote courtrooms
§ 78:17 —Trial presentation software
§ 78:18 —Trial technology team and war room
§ 78:19 —The 21st century courtroom
§ 78:20 —Effective use of presentation technology
§ 78:21 —Effectively merging high-and-low tech tools
§ 78:22 —Admissibility of evidence

CHAPTER 79. ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

§ 79:1 Scope note
§ 79:2 What is AI?
§ 79:3 —Generative AI
§ 79:4 —Agentic AI
§ 79:5 AI and bias
§ 79:6 AI and privacy
§ 79:7 AI and safety
§ 79:8 AI and the practice of law
§ 79:9 —Legal research
§ 79:10 —Electronic discovery
§ 79:11 —Litigation analysis
§ 79:12 —Contract drafting and management
§ 79:13 AI and the courtroom
§ 79:14 —Testimonial evidence
§ 79:15 —AI evidence in New York courts

§ 79:16 —Federal approach to AI-related evidence and proposed rules
§ 79:17 —Practice pointers for commercial litigators
§ 79:18 AI and access to justice
§ 79:19 AI and criminal justice
§ 79:20 AI and attorney ethics
§ 79:21 —Duty of competence
§ 79:22 —Duty of confidentiality
§ 79:23 —Duty of supervision
§ 79:24 —Duty of communication
§ 79:25 —Professional independence
§ 79:26 —Advertisement and solicitation
§ 79:27 —Unauthorized practice of law
§ 79:28 —Candor to the court
§ 79:29 AI and the future
§ 79:30 Practice checklist
§ 79:31 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 80. MARKETING TO POTENTIAL BUSINESS CLIENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 80:1 Scope note

II. INDUSTRY MARKET CONSIDERATIONS

§ 80:2 Lack of predictability
§ 80:3 Impacts of economic changes
§ 80:4 Marketing different roles
§ 80:5 Fee arrangements

III. SOURCES OF WORK FOR THE COMMERCIAL LITIGATOR

§ 80:6 Existing clients
§ 80:7 Referrals from clients
§ 80:8 Referrals from other lawyers
§ 80:9 Referrals from opponents
§ 80:10 Referrals from friends and acquaintances
§ 80:11 Referrals from cross-selling
§ 80:12 Industry organizations
§ 80:13 Developing visibility
§ 80:14 —Articles and blogs
§ 80:15 —Client alerts

§ 80:16 —Podcasts
§ 80:17 —Speaking events, presentations, and CLEs

IV. BUILDING AND MARKETING A TEAM AND RESOURCES

§ 80:18 Marketing prior experience
§ 80:19 —Experience in similar cases
§ 80:20 —Experience within industry
§ 80:21 —Familiarity with judge
§ 80:22 —Familiarity with opposing counsel
§ 80:23 —Familiarity with joint defense group
§ 80:24 —Familiarity with state-court procedure and Commercial Division rules
§ 80:25 —Experience with complex litigation
§ 80:26 —Experience orchestrating large-scale discovery
§ 80:27 —Trial experience
§ 80:28 Marketing access to resources
§ 80:29 —Deep bench
§ 80:30 —Discovery tools
§ 80:31 —AI tools
§ 80:32 —Library access
§ 80:33 —Trial presentation resources
§ 80:34 —Jury consultants
§ 80:35 Fostering development of team members
§ 80:36 Tips for young commercial litigators

V. SPECIFIC MARKETING STRATEGIES

§ 80:37 Promoting and publicizing wins
§ 80:38 Rating publications
§ 80:39 Firm websites
§ 80:40 Biographies
§ 80:41 Tailoring biographies for search engine and gen AI search optimization
§ 80:42 Building in-firm industry teams
§ 80:43 Industry conferences and organizations
§ 80:44 Leadership and speaking opportunities in lawyer organizations
§ 80:45 Community involvement
§ 80:46 Promoting pro bono
§ 80:47 Targeting a particular type of commercial litigation
§ 80:48 Using AI in marketing
§ 80:49 Internet marketing

VI. ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN MARKETING

§ 80:50 Client confidentiality

§ 80:51 Conflicts of interest
§ 80:52 Attorney advertising rules

VII. PRACTICE TOOLS

§ 80:53 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 81. TEACHING LITIGATION SKILLS

§ 81:1 Scope note
§ 81:2 Strategy, objectives and preliminary considerations
§ 81:3 How to teach advocacy effectively
§ 81:4 Oral advocacy skills
§ 81:5 —Observe public speaking
§ 81:6 —Learn from great orators of the past
§ 81:7 —The tools
§ 81:8 Teaching negotiations
§ 81:9 Written advocacy skills
§ 81:10 —Pleadings
§ 81:11 —Brief writing
§ 81:12 — —Understanding the purpose of the brief
§ 81:13 — —Brevity and clarity
§ 81:14 Interviews and witness examinations
§ 81:15 —Teaching how to interview
§ 81:16 —The art of witness examinations
§ 81:17 —Deposition examinations
§ 81:18 Practice checklist
§ 81:19 Potential responses to allegations of a complaint
§ 81:20 Potential affirmative defenses
§ 81:21 Sample interview fact pattern

CHAPTER 82. CAREER AND PRACTICE DEVELOPMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 82:1 Scope note
§ 82:2 Career and practice development strategies

II. EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATION

§ 82:3 Undergraduate studies
§ 82:4 Law school

III. EARLY CAREER EMPLOYMENT

§ 82:5 Judicial clerkships

§ 82:6 JAG corps/state prosecutors
§ 82:7 Alternative litigation experience
§ 82:8 Private firms (large and small)

IV. THE WORK EXPERIENCE

§ 82:9 Doing good work in a multi-generational work force
§ 82:10 Skills development and mastery
§ 82:11 Watch and learn
§ 82:12 Research and writing
§ 82:13 Oral advocacy
§ 82:14 Mastering practice rules and procedures
§ 82:15 Mastering practice and technology rules and procedures
§ 82:16 TROs and preliminary injunctive relief
§ 82:17 Take advantage of free career advancement resources
§ 82:18 Practice group support
§ 82:19 Industry knowledge and specialization
§ 82:20 Secondments
§ 82:21 Business development and marketing
§ 82:22 Changes in law
§ 82:23 Succeeding in a remote work environment
§ 82:24 Effective communication and collaboration with colleagues and clients
§ 82:25 —Professional e-mail
§ 82:26 — —Instant messaging
§ 82:27 —Video conferencing

V. BEST PRACTICES FOR EMPLOYERS

§ 82:28 Finding talent
§ 82:29 Onboarding and integration
§ 82:30 Creating a learning environment
§ 82:31 Practice development

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 82:32 Practice checklist
§ 82:33 Sample resume—Commercial litigation associate
§ 82:34 Sample commercial litigation practice area strategic plan
§ 82:35 Sample commercial litigation associate personal business plan
§ 82:36 Sample commercial litigation milestone checklist
§ 82:37 Sample shadowing policy
§ 82:38 Sample pro bono policy

CHAPTER 83. DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 83:1 Scope note
§ 83:2 Importance of diversity and inclusion in the courtroom
§ 83:3 Landscape prior to 2025
§ 83:4 Recent executive branch challenges

II. PRE-TRIAL PRACTICE

§ 83:5 to 83:14 *[Reserved]*

III. TRIAL

§ 83:15 Jury selection
§ 83:16 —Implicit bias
§ 83:17 —Selecting heterogeneous juries
§ 83:18 Interacting with the judge
§ 83:19 Presentation of the case and issues

IV. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 83:20 Mediation and arbitration
§ 83:21 —Staffing
§ 83:22 —Interacting with participants
§ 83:23 —Manage competing expectations

V. STRATEGIES TO IMPROVE DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION PRACTICES

§ 83:24 Implicit biases
§ 83:25 Hiring and retaining diverse attorneys within law firms

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 83:26 Diversity and inclusion checklist
§ 83:27 Further reading

CHAPTER 84. PRO BONO

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 84:1 Scope note

II. PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 84:2 Practical and strategic considerations

§ 84:3 —Sources of pro bono opportunities
§ 84:4 — —Work-sponsored pro bono
§ 84:5 — —Immigration-related programs
§ 84:6 — —Expansion of anti-racism programs
§ 84:7 — —Volunteer attorney programs
§ 84:8 — —Immigration-related programs—Developments in the Rules of Professional Conduct and legislation to promote pro bono practices
§ 84:9 —Case assessment
§ 84:10 —Staffing
§ 84:11 —Relationship between the practitioner and the referring organization
§ 84:12 —Engagement letters
§ 84:13 —Disengagement letters
§ 84:14 Costs and fees
§ 84:15 —Attorneys' fees
§ 84:16 —Proceedings in forma pauperis

III. ETHICAL ISSUES

§ 84:17 Ethical issues
§ 84:18 —Unbundled legal services
§ 84:19 —Serving as a non-profit board member

IV. LAW AND PROCEDURE

§ 84:20 Framework governing pro bono in New York
§ 84:21 Defining pro bono service
§ 84:22 Mandatory pro bono for new lawyers
§ 84:23 —Reactions to § 520.16
§ 84:24 —Application of § 520.16
§ 84:25 Pro bono with and by in-house counsel
§ 84:26 —Corporate social responsibility and the increase in skills-based volunteering
§ 84:27 —Registration rules

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 84:28 Pro bono checklist
§ 84:29 Forms
§ 84:30 —Co-counseling agreement
§ 84:31 —Engagement letter
§ 84:32 —Alternative engagement letter
§ 84:33 —Law firm engagement letter
§ 84:34 —Terms of retention
§ 84:35 —Retainer agreement for limited purpose

§ 84:36 —Disengagement letter

CHAPTER 85. ETHICAL ISSUES IN COMMERCIAL CASES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 85:1 Scope note
§ 85:2 Motions to disqualify
§ 85:3 Choice of law
§ 85:4 Establish procedures to address ethical issues

II. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND WAIVERS

§ 85:5 Generally
§ 85:6 Representing an entity: Who is the client?
§ 85:7 Representing corporate officers, directors, and employees
§ 85:8 Conflicts of interest for the insurance lawyer
§ 85:9 Business transactions with clients
§ 85:10 Corporate counsel as director
§ 85:11 Lawyer as witness
§ 85:12 Positional conflicts
§ 85:13 Imputed disqualification and "firewalls"
§ 85:14 Establish a conflict check system

III. CONFIDENTIALITY, IN GENERAL

§ 85:15 Preservation of confidences and secrets of a client
§ 85:16 Confidentiality as applied to business entities
§ 85:17 Confidentiality and joint clients
§ 85:18 Confidentiality and responding to auditors' inquiries
§ 85:19 Regulations mandated by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
§ 85:20 Communications with prospective clients

IV. DISCLOSURE AND EVIDENCE

§ 85:21 Inadvertent disclosure, and unsolicited receipt, of privileged or confidential materials
§ 85:22 Interviewing employees and former employees of adverse corporate party

V. REPRESENTING CLIENTS WITHIN THE BOUNDS OF THE LAW

§ 85:23 Generally

§ 85:24 Taping adversaries and clients
§ 85:25 Disclosure of insurance coverage in settlement discussions

VI. ETHICAL ISSUES IN BILLING, COLLECTION, AND OTHER MATTERS

§ 85:26 Reasonable fees
§ 85:27 Billing the corporation for personal legal services
§ 85:28 Disposition of former client files

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 85:29 Practice checklist—Steps to be taken in evaluating/clearing conflicts
§ 85:30 Drafting checklist—Consent letters

CHAPTER 86. CIVILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 86:1 Scope note

II. LAWYERS' DUTIES TO OTHER LAWYERS, LITIGANTS AND WITNESSES

A. IN GENERAL

§ 86:2 Courtesy in all professional dealings with other persons
§ 86:3 —Effective representation
§ 86:4 —Clients' ill feelings and acrimony
§ 86:5 —Vulgar and insulting language
§ 86:6 —Provocation
§ 86:7 —Consequences
§ 86:8 Responsiveness

B. WORKING TOGETHER WITH ADVERSARIES

§ 86:9 Cooperation to avoid litigation and resolve litigation that has already commenced
§ 86:10 Respect for schedules and commitments of opposing counsel
§ 86:11 —Adjournments and extensions of time
§ 86:12 —Scheduling

C. AVOIDING ABUSE OF THE ADVERSARIAL PROCESS

§ 86:13 Timing and manner of service of papers

§ 86:14 Motion practice
§ 86:15 Discovery
§ 86:16 —Depositions
§ 86:17 Avoiding harassment or humiliation of witnesses
§ 86:18 Negotiations

D. TRUSTWORTHINESS

§ 86:19 Honoring express and implied commitments
§ 86:20 Deception; characterizing others' statements and positions

III. LAWYERS' DUTIES TO THE COURT AND COURT PERSONNEL

§ 86:21 Maintenance of a respectful attitude; education of clients and witnesses
§ 86:22 Preparation and punctuality

IV. RULES AND GUIDANCE ON CIVILITY

§ 86:23 Overview and history of the Standards of Civility
§ 86:24 Text of the Civility Standards of the New York State Unified Court System

V. PRACTICE MATERIALS

§ 86:25 Checklist—Managing a client's desire for uncivil litigation tactics
§ 86:26 —Addressing incivility on the part of opposing counsel
§ 86:27 —Civility as a stress management tool

CHAPTER 87. ATTORNEY DISCIPLINE

§ 87:1 Scope note
§ 87:2 Distinguishing between disciplinary proceedings, sanctions, and legal malpractice
§ 87:3 The disciplinary system
§ 87:4 —Collateral estoppel
§ 87:5 —Confidentiality
§ 87:6 Disciplinary proceedings
§ 87:7 —Formal disciplinary proceedings in the Appellate Division
§ 87:8 —Responding to a disciplinary complaint
§ 87:9 —Hearings before a referee
§ 87:10 —Sanctions imposed by the Appellate Divisions
§ 87:11 —Discipline by consent

§ 87:12 Disciplinary risks at the outset of a case
§ 87:13 —Fee agreements
§ 87:14 —Formulating claims or defenses
§ 87:15 —Conflicts of interest
§ 87:16 — —Between or amongst clients
§ 87:17 — —Between lawyer and client
§ 87:18 — —When the lawyer is a witness
§ 87:19 —Diligence
§ 87:20 Disciplinary risks after the case commences
§ 87:21 —Contacting opposing parties or witnesses
§ 87:22 —Covert investigations
§ 87:23 —Threatening criminal prosecution
§ 87:24 —Supervising subordinate lawyers and staff
§ 87:25 —Inadvertent receipt of privileged information
§ 87:26 —Evidentiary misconduct
§ 87:27 —Managing discovery
§ 87:28 —Misconduct by the opposing lawyer
§ 87:29 —Incivility
§ 87:30 —Communicating with clients
§ 87:31 Disciplinary risks at the end of the case
§ 87:32 —Negotiating a resolution
§ 87:33 —Duties to former clients
§ 87:34 —Managing settlement or other escrow funds
§ 87:35 —Withdrawing from representation
§ 87:36 Discipline for misuse of artificial intelligence and large-scale e-discovery tools
§ 87:37 Personal conduct subject to discipline
§ 87:38 Checklist for answering a disciplinary complaint
§ 87:39 Form—Affidavit in support of application to resign while proceeding or investigation is pending
§ 87:40 —Affidavit of compliance for disbarred or suspended attorneys
§ 87:41 —Application for reinstatement to the bar after disbarment or suspension for more than six months
§ 87:42 —Application for reinstatement to the bar after suspension for six months or less
§ 87:43 —Affidavit in support of application to resign for non-disciplinary reasons
§ 87:44 —Affidavit in support of application for reinstatement to the bar after non-disciplinary resignation

CHAPTER 88. CIVIL JUSTICE REFORM

§ 88:1 Scope note
§ 88:2 Concerns of civil litigants in New York
§ 88:3 Current procedures

§ 88:4 Rules of the Commercial Division
§ 88:5 Federal procedure
§ 88:6 Other state practices
§ 88:7 Recommendations

CHAPTER 89. CONTRACTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 89:1 Scope note
§ 89:2 Preliminary considerations

II. LITIGATION STRATEGY AND PROCEDURE

§ 89:3 Deciding the litigation strategy
§ 89:4 Commencing the litigation
§ 89:5 Arbitration and mediation
§ 89:6 The complaint
§ 89:7 Responding to the complaint
§ 89:8 Answer
§ 89:9 Summary judgment motions
§ 89:10 Discovery
§ 89:11 Trial

III. SUBSTANTIVE LAW OF CONTRACTS

§ 89:12 Contracts and breach thereof, generally
§ 89:13 Parties with legal capacity
§ 89:14 Mutual assent and formation of contract
§ 89:15 Consideration
§ 89:16 Interpretation of contracts
§ 89:17 Implied terms
§ 89:18 Performance
§ 89:19 Anticipatory repudiation
§ 89:20 Best evidence rule
§ 89:21 Defenses to breach of contract actions
§ 89:22 —Statute of frauds
§ 89:23 —Statute of limitations
§ 89:24 —Fraud
§ 89:25 —Waiver
§ 89:26 —Estoppel
§ 89:27 —Laches
§ 89:28 —Mistake
§ 89:29 —Accord and satisfaction
§ 89:30 —Duress
§ 89:31 —Unconscionability

§ 89:32 —Impossibility
§ 89:33 —Impracticability
§ 89:34 —Frustration of purpose
§ 89:35 —Illegality
§ 89:36 —Failure to mitigate damages
§ 89:37 —Nonperformance of conditions precedent
§ 89:38 Damages and remedies

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 89:39 Checklist of essential allegations
§ 89:40 Checklist of defenses
§ 89:41 Proof of essential allegations and defenses
§ 89:42 Checklist of proof of essential allegations
§ 89:43 Checklist of proof of defenses
§ 89:44 Sample breach of contract complaint
§ 89:45 Sample breach of contract answer
§ 89:46 Jury instructions
§ 89:47 —Contract construction and interpretation
§ 89:48 —Contract elements
§ 89:49 —Contract formation
§ 89:50 —Express or implied contracts
§ 89:51 —Objective test for existence of contract
§ 89:52 —Offer and acceptance
§ 89:53 —Expression of intent
§ 89:54 —Consideration
§ 89:55 —Meeting of the minds
§ 89:56 —Meeting of the minds to essential terms
§ 89:57 —Contract duration
§ 89:58 —Breach of contract
§ 89:59 —Breach of implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
§ 89:60 —General measure of damages
§ 89:61 —Damages—Breach of contract
§ 89:62 — —Lost future profits
§ 89:63 —Calculation of damages
§ 89:64 —Speculative damages inadmissible
§ 89:65 —Punitive damages
§ 89:66 —Quasi contract
§ 89:67 —*Quantum meruit*/unjust enrichment
§ 89:68 —Alternative theory of recovery—Promissory estoppel
§ 89:69 —Plaintiff's burden of proof
§ 89:70 —The need for a written contract
§ 89:71 —Waiver
§ 89:72 —Estoppel

§ 89:73 —Accord and satisfaction
§ 89:74 —Mitigation
§ 89:75 —Fraud in the execution
§ 89:76 —Mutual mistake
§ 89:77 —Duress
§ 89:78 —Conditions
§ 89:79 —Impossibility

CHAPTER 90. INSURANCE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 90:1 Scope note

II. PRE-LITIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

§ 90:2 Analyzing the underlying event
§ 90:3 Analyzing the available insurance coverage
§ 90:4 Notifying the insurer of an occurrence
§ 90:5 Choosing the form of the action and the parties
§ 90:6 A threshold problem: lost policies

III. LIKELY DEFENSES AGAINST CLAIM BY AN INSURED

§ 90:7 Non-coverage defenses commonly asserted by insurers
§ 90:8 Failure to provide timely notice of an occurrence
§ 90:9 Misrepresentations or omissions in the application for insurance
§ 90:10 Insured's duty to cooperate with insurer following a claim
§ 90:11 Effect of insurer's untimely assertion of defenses: waiver and/or estoppel

IV. NEW YORK RULES OF POLICY CONSTRUCTION IN COVERAGE CASES

§ 90:12 Burden of proof in coverage actions
§ 90:13 Enforcement of unambiguous insurance contract terms: summary judgment in coverage cases
§ 90:14 Use of extrinsic evidence to determine intent of the parties
§ 90:15 Applicability of "contra-insurer" and the "reasonable expectations doctrine" in commercial insurance disputes

V. PARTICULAR ISSUES REGARDING COVERAGE IN MASS TORT, PRODUCT LIABILITY, AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LITIGATION

§ 90:16 Is the event an "accident" or "occurrence" within the policy terms?
§ 90:17 The pollution exclusion and the "sudden and accidental" exemption
§ 90:18 The absolute pollution exclusion
§ 90:19 Trigger of coverage

VI. BAD FAITH ACTIONS AGAINST INSURERS: EXTRA-CONTRACTUAL CLAIMS

§ 90:20 Basis for claims
§ 90:21 Bad faith refusal to settle
§ 90:22 Punitive damages
§ 90:23 Recovery of attorneys' fees

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. DISCOVERY

§ 90:24 Discovery in insurance coverage cases

B. CHECKLISTS

§ 90:25 Checklist—Essential allegations
§ 90:26 — —Sources of proof of essential allegations
§ 90:27 —Potential defenses
§ 90:28 —Sources of proof of defenses

C. SAMPLE PLEADINGS

§ 90:29 Form—Declaratory judgment action for insurance coverage
§ 90:30 —Action for breach of insurance contract
§ 90:31 —Action for breach of insurance contract and extra-contractual damages based on insurer's bad faith refusal to settle

D. FORMS

§ 90:32 Notification letter

E. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 90:33 Ambiguity in the exclusionary language in the insurance contract

§ 90:34 Existence of insurance coverage—Missing policy
§ 90:35 Misrepresentations in the insurance application
§ 90:36 Timeliness of notice to the insurer
§ 90:37 Failure to cooperate with insurer
§ 90:38 Insurer estopped from denying coverage
§ 90:39 Bad faith action against insurer/damages

CHAPTER 91. REINSURANCE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 91:1 Scope note
§ 91:2 Preliminary considerations and strategy

II. NATURE AND FUNDAMENTALS OF REINSURANCE TRANSACTIONS

§ 91:3 Overview
§ 91:4 Definition and principal purposes of reinsurance
§ 91:5 The basic types and forms of reinsurance
§ 91:6 —Facultative v. treaty
§ 91:7 —Pro rata v. excess (proportional v. nonproportional)
§ 91:8 —Fronting arrangements
§ 91:9 —Finite risk (structured) reinsurance transactions
§ 91:10 Parties to a reinsurance transaction
§ 91:11 —The cedent and its obligations
§ 91:12 —The reinsurer and its obligations
§ 91:13 The role of the intermediary
§ 91:14 The role of the managing general agent
§ 91:15 The original insured and its rights vis-à-vis a reinsurer
§ 91:16 Typical documentation for reinsurance deals
§ 91:17 —Placing information
§ 91:18 —The cover note
§ 91:19 —The slip
§ 91:20 —The reinsurance contract
§ 91:21 —Letters of credit, trusts and other security instruments
§ 91:22 Common contract clauses
§ 91:23 —Business covered
§ 91:24 —Limit and retention
§ 91:25 —Term and cancellation
§ 91:26 —Premiums and commissions
§ 91:27 —Reports and remittances
§ 91:28 —Exclusions

§ 91:29 —Service of suit
§ 91:30 —Claims cooperation
§ 91:31 —Insolvency clause
§ 91:32 —Sole judge
§ 91:33 —Cash call
§ 91:34 Other than *contra proferentem*, the usual rules of contract construction generally apply to reinsurance agreements

III. CORE CONCEPTS AND DOCTRINES OF REINSURANCE

§ 91:35 The duty of utmost good faith
§ 91:36 —Defined
§ 91:37 —Its origin and purpose
§ 91:38 Follow the fortunes and follow the settlements
§ 91:39 Follow the fortunes defined
§ 91:40 The origins and purposes of the follow the fortunes doctrine
§ 91:41 Reinsurance as an honorable engagement imbued with industry custom and practice

IV. NATURE OF DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF REINSURANCE TRANSACTIONS

§ 91:42 Disputes involving nondisclosure and misrepresentation
§ 91:43 Disputes involving untimely notice
§ 91:44 —When is notice untimely?
§ 91:45 —Under New York law, is prejudice a prerequisite to obtaining relief?
§ 91:46 —What constitutes prejudice
§ 91:47 —Circumstances obviating the need to establish prejudice
§ 91:48 Disputes involving follow the fortunes and follow the settlements
§ 91:49 The exceptions to follow the fortunes and follow the settlements
§ 91:50 —*Ex gratia* payments
§ 91:51 —Inadequate claims handling
§ 91:52 —Material change in policy terms or exposure
§ 91:53 —Business risks
§ 91:54 —Other limitations
§ 91:55 Disputes seeking to recover expenses in addition to limits
§ 91:56 —*Global Reinsurance Corp.* decisions abrogate *Bellefonte* and *Unigard* and clarify *Excess*

§ 91:57 Disputes seeking to recover declaratory judgment expenses
§ 91:58 Disputes involving inspection and audit provisions
§ 91:59 —What records are subject to inspection and audit?
§ 91:60 —When is an inspection or an audit permitted?

V. DISCOVERY ISSUES UNIQUE TO REINSURANCE

§ 91:61 Policyholders' ability to obtain discovery of reinsurance contracts and communications
§ 91:62 Reinsurers' ability to obtain a copy of the cedent's coverage files, including coverage counsel's analyses
§ 91:63 Obtaining discovery from intermediaries, pool managers and other third parties

VI. PRE-APPEARANCE SECURITY

§ 91:64 Pre-appearance security—New York Insurance Law § 1213(c)
§ 91:65 —Limitations on a Plaintiff's Ability to Invoke Section 1213(c)'s Protections
§ 91:66 —Amount of security

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 91:67 Matter intake checklist
§ 91:68 Checklist of evaluations to make and factors to consider for specific issues/claims
§ 91:69 Jury instructions in Utica/Century Indemnity Company proceeding
§ 91:70 Special verdict form in the Utica/Century Indemnity Company proceeding

CHAPTER 92. WORKERS' COMPENSATION

§ 92:1 Scope note
§ 92:2 Strategy
§ 92:3 Introduction to the Workers' Compensation Law
§ 92:4 —History and theory
§ 92:5 — —Workmen's Compensation Law of 1910
§ 92:6 — —Constitutional amendment
§ 92:7 — —Workmen's Compensation Law of 1914
§ 92:8 — —Statutory changes
§ 92:9 Workers' Compensation Board
§ 92:10 Employer's obligations and methods of coverage
§ 92:11 Stop work orders

§ 92:12 Compensable injury
§ 92:13 Exclusive remedy doctrine
§ 92:14 —Exceptions
§ 92:15 Controverted claims, pre-hearing conferences, and expedited hearings
§ 92:16 Hearings generally
§ 92:17 Hearings—Adjournments
§ 92:18 Timely notice to the employer and timely filing under the statute of limitations
§ 92:19 Burden of proof, presumptions and defenses
§ 92:20 Conciliation process
§ 92:21 Fraudulent claims
§ 92:22 Benefits
§ 92:23 —Classification of disability
§ 92:24 —Wage replacement
§ 92:25 — —Schedule vs. non-schedule awards
§ 92:26 — —Reimbursement for advance payment
§ 92:27 — —Rehabilitation
§ 92:28 — —Industrially disabled
§ 92:29 — —Special Disability Fund and Special Fund for Reopened Cases
§ 92:30 —Medical benefits
§ 92:31 —Facial disfigurement
§ 92:32 —Death awards
§ 92:33 — —Funeral expenses
§ 92:34 Waiver agreements, stipulations, assignments, and liens
§ 92:35 Board review of decisions, orders and awards
§ 92:36 Appeal to court
§ 92:37 Reopening closed claims
§ 92:38 Discrimination
§ 92:39 Licensed representative
§ 92:40 Attorneys' fees
§ 92:41 Posted notice of coverage
§ 92:42 Uninsured Employers' Fund
§ 92:43 Insurance policy for workers' compensation
§ 92:44 State Insurance Fund
§ 92:45 Federal workers' compensation laws and benefits
§ 92:46 Disability Benefits Law and Paid Family Leave Law
§ 92:47 Disability Benefits Law—Employers' obligations
§ 92:48 —Exempt employees
§ 92:49 —Benefits and employee contribution
§ 92:50 —Special Fund
§ 92:51 —Employee eligibility
§ 92:52 —Claim filing

§ 92:53 —Pregnancy
§ 92:54 —Relation to workers' compensation claim
§ 92:55 Practice checklists—Employer's counsel's checklist
§ 92:56 —Employee's counsel's checklist
§ 92:57 —Employer's counsel checklist for controverting claims
§ 92:58 Forms and electronic filing
§ 92:59 Forms—Workers' Compensation Board employee's claim for compensation (C-3)
§ 92:60 —Workers' Compensation Board employer's report of work-related accident/occupational disease (C-2F)
§ 92:61 —Employer's report of injured employee's change in status or return to work (C-11)
§ 92:62 —Employer's statement of wage earnings preceding date of accident (C-240)
§ 92:63 —Notice and proof of claim for disability benefits (DB-450)
§ 92:64 —Notice of election of a corporation which is required to have coverage for its employees under the New York State Workers' Compensation Law to exclude the sole shareholder-officer or one of the two or both executive officers-shareholders of the corporation from such coverage (C-105.51)
§ 92:65 —Claimant's record of job search efforts/contacts (C-258)

CHAPTER 93. BANK LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 93:1 Scope note

II. JURISDICTION OVER BANKS AND BANKING TRANSACTIONS

§ 93:2 Conflicts issues
§ 93:3 Forum non conveniens
§ 93:4 Jurisdiction by consent
§ 93:5 General jurisdiction
§ 93:6 Specific jurisdiction
§ 93:7 Subject matter jurisdiction, removal
§ 93:8 FSIA and "act of state"
§ 93:9 Extraterritorial application of New York law

III. BANKS AND THEIR REGULATORS

§ 93:10 Regulation of bank activities

§ 93:11 Litigation arising from bank failures

IV. LITIGATION BETWEEN BANKS AND BORROWERS: ISSUES OF LENDER LIABILITY

§ 93:12 Overview of bank-borrower litigation
§ 93:13 When is a commitment binding?
§ 93:14 When is an oral agreement to lend enforceable?
§ 93:15 Limitations on the lender's right to cut off credit
§ 93:16 Liability arising from the lender's conduct in its relationship to the borrower
§ 93:17 —Creation of fiduciary relationship
§ 93:18 —Fraud and negligent misrepresentation
§ 93:19 —Fraud in the inducement
§ 93:20 —Dominion and control
§ 93:21 —RICO

V. INTERBANK LIABILITY

§ 93:22 Transaction relationships
§ 93:23 Contract and indemnity issues for the agent or lead bank
§ 93:24 Tort liability of the lead bank
§ 93:25 Liability for credit references

VI. BANKS AND THEIR DEPOSITORS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 93:26 Introduction

B. WHEN THE DRAWER'S SIGNATURE IS FORGED

§ 93:27 Liability in general
§ 93:28 Defenses
§ 93:29 —Duty to examine statements
§ 93:30 —One-year limitation
§ 93:31 —Negligence
§ 93:32 —Ratification

C. WHEN THE INDORSEMENT IS FORGED

§ 93:33 Liability in general
§ 93:34 Breach of warranty
§ 93:35 Defenses to forged indorsement claims
§ 93:36 —Fictitious payee defense

§ 93:37 —Negligence
§ 93:38 —Limitation periods
§ 93:39 —Ratification
§ 93:40 —Comparative fault
§ 93:41 Measure of damages

VII. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFERS UNDER NYUCC ARTICLE 4-A

§ 93:42 Introduction to electronic fund transfers
§ 93:43 Initiating a funds transfer
§ 93:44 Accepting or rejecting a funds transfer
§ 93:45 Cancellation
§ 93:46 Incomplete, inaccurate, and unauthorized transfers
§ 93:47 Consequential damages
§ 93:48 Funds transfers outside of Article 4-A

VIII. BANKS AND THEIR CONSUMERS

§ 93:49 Federal consumer legislation
§ 93:50 New York law
§ 93:51 Liability to consumers for deceptive acts and practices
§ 93:52 Confidentiality and privacy
§ 93:53 —New York law
§ 93:54 —Federal law
§ 93:55 Privacy and information security

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

1. Litigation Between Banks and Borrowers

§ 93:56 Checklist—Bank and borrower cases—Allegations
§ 93:57 — —Proof of allegations

2. Banks and Their Depositors

§ 93:58 Checklist—Forgery of drawer's signature cases—Allegations and defenses
§ 93:59 — —Proof of allegations
§ 93:60 —Forged indorsement cases—Allegations and defenses
§ 93:61 — —Proof of allegations

B. ILLUSTRATIVE PLEADINGS

§ 93:62 Form—Complaint against bank lender for fraud,

breach of fiduciary duty, negligent misrepresentation, and breach of contract
§ 93:63 —Answer and affirmative defenses for bank lender's fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, negligent misrepresentation, and breach of contract

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 93:64 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 94. LETTERS OF CREDIT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 94:1 Scope note

II. THE NATURE OF THE LETTER OF CREDIT

§ 94:2 Unique aspects of the letter of credit

III. STRATEGIC LITIGATION APPROACHES AND OBJECTIVES

§ 94:3 Considerations for lawyers
§ 94:4 Considerations for beneficiary
§ 94:5 Considerations for issuer
§ 94:6 Considerations for applicant

IV. TYPES OF LETTERS OF CREDIT

§ 94:7 Commercial letter of credit
§ 94:8 Standby letter of credit
§ 94:9 Letters of credit available by payment, acceptance, or negotiation

V. PARTIES TO LETTERS OF CREDIT

§ 94:10 Generally
§ 94:11 Issuer
§ 94:12 Applicant
§ 94:13 Beneficiary
§ 94:14 Advising bank
§ 94:15 Confirming bank
§ 94:16 Negotiating bank
§ 94:17 Nominated bank

VI. SOURCES OF LETTER OF CREDIT LAW

A. UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE

§ 94:18 Generally

§ 94:19 Revised Article 5
§ 94:20 Revised Article 9

B. UNIFORM CUSTOMS AND PRACTICE FOR DOCUMENTARY CREDITS

§ 94:21 History of pre-2007 UCP versions and development of UCP 600
§ 94:22 Electronic letters of credit, the eUCP, versions 1, 1.1, 2.0 and 2.1

C. STANDBY LETTERS OF CREDIT AND GOVERNING RULES OF PRACTICE

§ 94:23 Introduction
§ 94:24 Generally

VII. KEY PRINCIPLES OF LETTERS OF CREDIT

A. THE INDEPENDENCE PRINCIPLE

§ 94:25 Generally
§ 94:26 The independence principle under the UCC and UCP
§ 94:27 Policy considerations underlying the independence principle
§ 94:28 Tension between the independence principle and the need to confirm satisfactory performance

B. THE RULE OF STRICT COMPLIANCE

§ 94:29 Generally
§ 94:30 Strict compliance under the UCC
§ 94:31 Strict compliance under the UCP
§ 94:32 The bifurcated standard
§ 94:33 Impossibility
§ 94:34 Rules of construction

C. THE FRAUD EXCEPTION

§ 94:35 Generally
§ 94:36 In commercial letters of credit
§ 94:37 In standby letters of credit
§ 94:38 Under the UCC and UCP
§ 94:39 Standard for determining existence of fraud
§ 94:40 Requirements for injunctive relief under fraud exception
§ 94:41 Holder in due course exception to fraud

D. THE RULE OF TIME PRECLUSION

§ 94:42 Generally
§ 94:43 Time preclusion under the UCP
§ 94:44 Time preclusion under the UCC

VIII. REMEDIES

§ 94:45 Generally
§ 94:46 Remedies available to beneficiary
§ 94:47 Remedies available to applicant
§ 94:48 Remedies available for breach of duty owed by advisor

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS AS TO MATTERS OF PROOF

§ 94:49 Proof of enforceable right to payment under letter of credit
§ 94:50 Proof to justify preliminarily enjoining payment under letter of credit

B. PLEADINGS

§ 94:51 Generally
§ 94:52 Allegations in complaint in action for a permanent injunction
§ 94:53 Allegations in complaint by negotiating bank in action for wrongful dishonor
§ 94:54 Allegation in answer of issuer in action for a permanent injunction

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 94:55 Generally
§ 94:56 Forgery or fraud
§ 94:57 Reasonable time for determining whether to honor presentation

CHAPTER 95. BLOCKCHAIN AND DIGITAL ASSETS

§ 95:1 Scope note
§ 95:2 Foundational concepts
§ 95:3 —What is a blockchain?
§ 95:4 —How does a blockchain operate?
§ 95:5 —Public and private keys

§ 95:6 —Wallets
§ 95:7 —Digital assets
§ 95:8 —Anonymity on the blockchain
§ 95:9 —Cryptocurrency fraud
§ 95:10 Special considerations
§ 95:11 —Suing the anonymous defendant
§ 95:12 —Service on the anonymous defendant
§ 95:13 —Asset preservation
§ 95:14 —Personal jurisdiction
§ 95:15 —Fact discovery
§ 95:16 —Protecting your client's anonymity
§ 95:17 —Technical and forensic support
§ 95:18 —Presenting your case to the jury
§ 95:19 —Enforcing a judgment
§ 95:20 The 2022 UCC Amendments on Emerging Technologies
§ 95:21 The BitLicense regulatory regime for digital assets
§ 95:22 Checklist

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 96. COLLECTIONS

§ 96:1 Scope note
§ 96:2 The consumer debt collection business
§ 96:3 Allegations of abusive practices by debt collectors
§ 96:4 A practical road map for debt collection in New York State Courts
§ 96:5 A practical road map—Gather key documents
§ 96:6 —Determine whether an enforceable agreement exists
§ 96:7 —Interview key witnesses
§ 96:8 —Identify potential causes of action and potential statutes of limitations
§ 96:9 —Identify potential defenses and counterclaims
§ 96:10 —Assess the type of debt at issue
§ 96:11 —Assess the client's objectives and determine next steps
§ 96:12 —Determine the forum
§ 96:13 —Identify the proper defendant
§ 96:14 —Shortcuts for creditors
§ 96:15 —Defense strategies
§ 96:16 The legal and regulatory landscape for consumer debt collection
§ 96:17 The Fair Debt Collection Practices Act
§ 96:18 —Definitions
§ 96:19 —Limits on communication
§ 96:20 —Prohibited conduct
§ 96:21 —Initial communication and validation of debts
§ 96:22 —Legal actions by debt collectors
§ 96:23 —Civil liability
§ 96:24 —Unintentional violations
§ 96:25 The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act
§ 96:26 CFPB rulemaking
§ 96:27 Developments related to COVID-19 and debt collection
§ 96:28 New York State Department of Financial Services Regulations
§ 96:29 —Initial disclosures
§ 96:30 —Disclosures regarding statutes of limitations
§ 96:31 —Substantiation of debt
§ 96:32 —Electronic mail

§ 96:33 —Proposed Amendments
§ 96:34 The Fostering Affordability and Integrity through Reasonable Business Practices Act (FAIR Business Practices Act)
§ 96:35 New York General Business Law Chapter 20, Article 29-H
§ 96:36 Default judgments on consumer credit card debts in New York state
§ 96:37 The Consumer Credit Fairness Act
§ 96:38 NYS prohibitions on collecting medical debt
§ 96:39 The New York City Administrative Code on debt collecting
§ 96:40 Ethical issues
§ 96:41 Checklists—Document analysis
§ 96:42 —Client interview
§ 96:43 —Demand letters
§ 96:44 —Litigation
§ 96:45 —Shortcuts for creditors
§ 96:46 —Defense strategies
§ 96:47 Forms—Demand letter for commercial claim
§ 96:48 —Demand letter for consumer claim
§ 96:49 —Sample complaint; collection action
§ 96:50 —Additional notice for consumer credit actions
§ 96:51 —Pleading sufficient to permit pleader to invoke CPLR 3016(f)
§ 96:52 —Additional notice required in consumer credit action in connection with summary judgment

CHAPTER 97. CONTRACTS FOR SERVICES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 97:1 Scope note
§ 97:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 97:3 Contractual relationships
§ 97:4 —Express
§ 97:5 —Implied-in-fact
§ 97:6 —Implied-in-law
§ 97:7 — —Quantum meruit
§ 97:8 — —Unjust enrichment
§ 97:9 — —Promissory estoppel
§ 97:10 Contracts for employment
§ 97:11 —The preliminary question: Is there an employee?
§ 97:12 —At-will
§ 97:13 —Definite term

§ 97:14 — —Cause for termination
§ 97:15 — —Trade secrets
§ 97:16 — —Implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
§ 97:17 — —Non-compete clauses
§ 97:18 — —Non-compete clauses interpreted under foreign law
§ 97:19 Extra-contractual employee protections
§ 97:20 —Statutory outside activity protection
§ 97:21 —Whistleblower protection
§ 97:22 —Statutory protection from discrimination
§ 97:23 General rules of contract interpretation
§ 97:24 —Unambiguous agreements
§ 97:25 —Ambiguous agreements
§ 97:26 Substantial performance
§ 97:27 Services rendered after the termination of a contract
§ 97:28 Defenses
§ 97:29 —Statute of Frauds
§ 97:30 —Statute of Limitations
§ 97:31 —Excuses for non-performance
§ 97:32 —Quasi-contract claims
§ 97:33 Damages and other relief
§ 97:34 —Breach of express or implied-in-fact contract
§ 97:35 —Consequential damages
§ 97:36 —Liquidated damages
§ 97:37 —Mitigation of damages
§ 97:38 General checklist
§ 97:39 —Express or implied-in-fact contract claims
§ 97:40 Specific checklist for express and implied-in-fact contractual claims
§ 97:41 Checklist for quasi-contract claims
§ 97:42 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 98. EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 98:1 Scope note
§ 98:2 Strategic objectives
§ 98:3 Are restrictive covenants “restrictive” or “protective”?
§ 98:4 Preliminary considerations
§ 98:5 Signing agreements prior to inception of employment
§ 98:6 Hiring new employees with post-employment obligations to her prior employer

II. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS AND PREPARATION FOR LITIGATION

A. TYPES OF POST-EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS

§ 98:7 Non-competition provisions
§ 98:8 Non-solicitation and non-servicing of customers
§ 98:9 Non-raid/non-hiring of employees
§ 98:10 Extended notice provisions
§ 98:11 Covenants concerning confidential or proprietary information
§ 98:12 Using provisions in tandem

B. FACTORS TO CONSIDER IN DRAFTING COVENANTS

§ 98:13 New York standard for enforceability
§ 98:14 Forfeiture for competition and "employee choice" doctrine
§ 98:15 How tailored is the clause?

C. FACTORS TO CONSIDER AS TO PURSUING DAMAGES OR INJUNCTION

§ 98:16 Measures of damages
§ 98:17 Liquidated damages provisions
§ 98:18 Availability of injunctive relief
§ 98:19 Cases often turn on the success of the preliminary injunction
§ 98:20 Likelihood client will remain or depart
§ 98:21 Message to send to remaining employees and to competitors who may hire others away

D. EMPLOYER'S PRE-LITIGATION STRATEGY AND STEPS

§ 98:22 Warning/cease-and-desist letter
§ 98:23 Preservation demand
§ 98:24 Additional parties to include in a litigation
§ 98:25 Securities industry rules and attorney ethics provisions
§ 98:26 Employees' or competitors' actions for declaratory relief

III. CAUSES OF ACTION AND GROUNDS OF LIABILITY

§ 98:27 Contract-related claims

§ 98:28 Common law claims

IV. DEFENSES AND RESPONSES

§ 98:29 Agreement is unenforceable because overbroad in scope, duration and geographic area
§ 98:30 Contract of adhesion/duress
§ 98:31 No wrongdoing by employee
§ 98:32 Inevitable loss
§ 98:33 Reformation/"blue-penciling"
§ 98:34 Waiver or selective enforcement is a not a viable defense
§ 98:35 Unclean hands, laches
§ 98:36 Inconsistent positions
§ 98:37 Lack of consideration
§ 98:38 Discharge and constructive discharge
§ 98:39 Protection of trade secret information and inevitable disclosure
§ 98:40 Relationships are not protectable because they are pre-existing

V. VENUE/FORUM SELECTION/ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 98:41 Venue
§ 98:42 Forum selection
§ 98:43 Arbitration
§ 98:44 Settlement and mediation

VI. ISSUES CONCERNING CHOICE OF LAW

§ 98:45 New York standard on which state's law will apply
§ 98:46 Remote employees and notes on other key states with specific nuances

VII. LITIGATION PRACTICE AND STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

§ 98:47 Overview of a restrictive covenant litigation
§ 98:48 Expedited discovery
§ 98:49 Expert witnesses
§ 98:50 Injunctive relief application—Trial within a trial
§ 98:51 Remedies and results
§ 98:52 Need for undertaking

VIII. PRACTICE MATERIALS

A. PRACTICE CHECKLISTS

§ 98:53 Considerations in drafting restrictive covenants

§ 98:54 Considerations in litigating restrictive covenants
§ 98:55 Sources of proof to use to support claims of breach of post-employment restrictive covenants

B. SAMPLE CLAUSES FOR FORM AGREEMENTS

§ 98:56 Nondisclosure of confidential information
§ 98:57 Non-competition provision
§ 98:58 Client non-solicitation/client non-service
§ 98:59 Employee non-solicitation/non-raid
§ 98:60 Extended notice provisions
§ 98:61 Injunctive relief provision
§ 98:62 Example liquidated damages provision for non-solicitation of customers

CHAPTER 99. SALE OF GOODS

I. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 99:1 Scope note
§ 99:2 Strategic considerations
§ 99:3 Scope of Article 2
§ 99:4 —Service and hybrid contracts
§ 99:5 —Lease agreements
§ 99:6 —Franchise agreements
§ 99:7 Choice of law
§ 99:8 International transactions

II. THE CONTRACT

§ 99:9 Existence of contract
§ 99:10 —Battle of the forms
§ 99:11 —Contract modifications and waivers
§ 99:12 —Terms supplied by the U.C.C. to fill gaps
§ 99:13 —Parol evidence rule
§ 99:14 Defenses to contract enforceability
§ 99:15 —Statute of Frauds
§ 99:16 —Unconscionability
§ 99:17 —Common law theories

III. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES UPON BREACH OF CONTRACT

§ 99:18 Generally
§ 99:19 Rejection of nonconforming goods
§ 99:20 —Seller's rights for buyer's wrongful rejection

§ 99:21 Seller's right to cure
§ 99:22 Acceptance of nonconforming goods
§ 99:23 —Revocation of acceptance
§ 99:24 —Effect of acceptance and revocation on damages
§ 99:25 Seller's remedies
§ 99:26 —The insolvent buyer and the right to reclamation
§ 99:27 —Seller's right to resale
§ 99:28 —Damages recoverable by the seller generally
§ 99:29 —Incidental damages
§ 99:30 —Action for the price
§ 99:31 Buyer's remedies
§ 99:32 —Breach by anticipatory repudiation
§ 99:33 Remedies available where buyer has not accepted goods
§ 99:34 —Cover
§ 99:35 —Market price damages
§ 99:36 —Specific performance
§ 99:37 —Buyer's incidental and consequential damages
§ 99:38 Remedies available where buyer has "accepted" the goods
§ 99:39 Duty to mitigate damages
§ 99:40 Limitation of remedies and damages
§ 99:41 Defenses to clauses limiting remedies and damages
§ 99:42 Statute of limitations

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 99:43 Issues for preliminary investigation
§ 99:44 Essential allegations in the complaint
§ 99:45 —Suit by buyer for delivery of nonconforming goods
§ 99:46 —Suit by seller for buyer's failure to pay for goods delivered
§ 99:47 Essential allegations in the answer
§ 99:48 —Defenses generally
§ 99:49 —Affirmative defenses
§ 99:50 Proof of allegations/defenses

B. JURY INSTRUCTIONS AND VERDICT SHEET

§ 99:51 Jury instructions
§ 99:52 Jury charges in a specific case
§ 99:53 Verdict sheet in a specific case

CHAPTER 100. WARRANTIES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 100:1 Scope note
§ 100:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 100:3 Factual investigation
§ 100:4 Analysis of claims and defenses
§ 100:5 Strategy

II. WARRANTIES IN GENERAL

§ 100:6 What is a warranty
§ 100:7 What law governs the warranty claim
§ 100:8 —New York Uniform Commercial Code
§ 100:9 —New York common law
§ 100:10 —Federal law; other state statutes
§ 100:11 Choice of law
§ 100:12 —Clause in a contract of sale
§ 100:13 —In the absence of a contractual choice-of-law clause

III. ESTABLISHING THE WARRANTY

A. EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES UNDER THE U.C.C.

1. Overview

§ 100:14 Generally
§ 100:15 Interpreting express and implied U.C.C. warranties

2. Express Warranties Under the U.C.C.

§ 100:16 Generally
§ 100:17 Affirmations of fact
§ 100:18 Descriptions of the goods
§ 100:19 Samples or models

3. Implied Warranties Under the U.C.C.

§ 100:20 Implied warranty of merchantability
§ 100:21 Implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose
§ 100:22 Implied warranty of title and against infringement

B. EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES AT COMMON LAW

§ 100:23 Express warranties

§ 100:24 Implied warranties

IV. WARRANTY CLAIMS

A. ELEMENTS

1. In General

§ 100:25 Burden of proof
§ 100:26 Existence of an enforceable contract
§ 100:27 Existence of the warranty
§ 100:28 Breach of the warranty
§ 100:29 Causation

2. Reliance

§ 100:30 Generally
§ 100:31 Implied warranties
§ 100:32 Express warranties—Under U.C.C.
§ 100:33 —Under common law
§ 100:34 —Obligation to verify that the facts as warranted are true

3. Privity

§ 100:35 Generally
§ 100:36 Express warranties
§ 100:37 Implied warranties

4. Notice of Breach and Opportunity to Cure

§ 100:38 Notice of breach
§ 100:39 Opportunity to cure

5. Damages

§ 100:40 Generally
§ 100:41 Revocation of acceptance or rejection of the goods
§ 100:42 Acceptance of the goods
§ 100:43 Incidental and consequential damages under the U.C.C.
§ 100:44 Punitive damages

B. DEFENSES

1. In General

§ 100:45 Generally
§ 100:46 Parol evidence rule
§ 100:47 Buyer's contributory acts
§ 100:48 Intervening acts of others

§ 100:49 Liquidation or limitation of damages
§ 100:50 Modification or limitation of remedies
§ 100:51 Mitigation

2. Limitations or Disclaimers of Warranties

a. In General

§ 100:52 Generally
§ 100:53 Limitation or disclaimer of express warranties under the U.C.C.
§ 100:54 Unconscionability

b. Limitation or Disclaimer of Implied Warranties Under the U.C.C.

§ 100:55 Generally
§ 100:56 By buyer's or seller's conduct; inspection of goods
§ 100:57 By course of dealing or the usage of trade
§ 100:58 Limitation or disclaimer of implied warranty of title

3. Statute of Limitations

§ 100:59 Generally
§ 100:60 Applicable limitations period
§ 100:61 Borrowing statute
§ 100:62 Accrual of the breach of warranty claim

C. SELLER'S THIRD-PARTY CLAIMS

§ 100:63 Generally
§ 100:64 Contribution
§ 100:65 Indemnification
§ 100:66 —Vouching in
§ 100:67 —Statutes of limitations for indemnity claims

V. THE EFFECT AND INTERPLAY OF OTHER LAWS ON U.C.C. WARRANTY CLAIMS

§ 100:68 Generally
§ 100:69 Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
§ 100:70 Solar Energy Products Warranty Act
§ 100:71 Warranties applying to motor vehicles

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 100:72 Essential allegations
§ 100:73 Proof of allegations

§ 100:74 Potential defenses
§ 100:75 Proof of defenses

B. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 100:76 Breach of U.C.C. express warranty
§ 100:77 Breach of U.C.C. implied warranty of merchantability
§ 100:78 Breach of U.C.C. warranty of fitness for a particular purpose

CHAPTER 101. SECURED TRANSACTIONS

I. OVERVIEW

§ 101:1 Scope note
§ 101:2 Generally

II. LITIGATION STRATEGY

§ 101:3 Litigation strategy
§ 101:4 —Initial steps
§ 101:5 —The secured party
§ 101:6 —The debtor
§ 101:7 —Competing creditors
§ 101:8 —Third-party creditors
§ 101:9 —Bankruptcy

III. SELECTED DISCLOSURE AND EVIDENTIARY ISSUES

§ 101:10 Disclosure—Generally
§ 101:11 —Importance of documents
§ 101:12 —Financing statements
§ 101:13 —Public information
§ 101:14 Evidentiary issues

IV. SECURITY INTERESTS UNDER THE NYUCC

§ 101:15 Overview of security interests
§ 101:16 Creation of a security interest—Attachment and enforceability
§ 101:17 Perfection of security interests
§ 101:18 —Governing law
§ 101:19 Perfection of security interests—Elements necessary to perfect
§ 101:20 —Deposit accounts

§ 101:21 Priority of security interests
§ 101:22 Creation of security interests under Article 8

V. DEFAULT AND ENFORCEMENT OF SECURITY INTERESTS

§ 101:23 General rules
§ 101:24 Rights provided by agreement
§ 101:25 Exercise of remedies
§ 101:26 Rights of third parties

VI. CHALLENGES TO SECURITY INTERESTS

§ 101:27 Failure to create or perfect a security interest
§ 101:28 Fraudulent conveyance
§ 101:29 Equitable subordination
§ 101:30 Other bankruptcy concerns (preference)

VII. MEASURE OF DAMAGES

§ 101:31 Generally

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 101:32 Checklist of essential allegations and potential sources of proof
§ 101:33 Jury instructions
§ 101:34 —Creation of a valid security interest
§ 101:35 —Did the secured party use reasonable care to preserve collateral
§ 101:36 —Did the secured party exercise commercial reasonableness
§ 101:37 Pattern Jury Instruction

CHAPTER 102. AGENCY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 102:1 Scope note
§ 102:2 Sources of agency law
§ 102:3 Strategic considerations for the principal
§ 102:4 Strategic considerations for the agent
§ 102:5 Strategic considerations for the third party

II. THE BEGINNING AND END OF AGENCY RELATIONSHIPS

§ 102:6 Formation of the agency relationship

§ 102:7 —Capacity
§ 102:8 —Consent
§ 102:9 —Control
§ 102:10 Scope of authority
§ 102:11 —Actual authority
§ 102:12 —Apparent authority
§ 102:13 Ratification
§ 102:14 Types of principals
§ 102:15 —Disclosed principals
§ 102:16 —Unidentified or partially disclosed principals
§ 102:17 —Undisclosed principals
§ 102:18 —Nonexistent principals and principals that lack capacity
§ 102:19 Types of agents
§ 102:20 —General vs. special agents
§ 102:21 —Subagents
§ 102:22 —Co-agents
§ 102:23 —Independent contractors
§ 102:24 Termination of the agency relationship
§ 102:25 —Effects of termination and notice to third parties
§ 102:26 —Revocation and renunciation
§ 102:27 —Termination by operation of law (death and incapacity)

III. DUTIES AND LIABILITIES OF PRINCIPALS, AGENTS AND THIRD PARTIES

§ 102:28 Principal's duties
§ 102:29 Agent's duties
§ 102:30 —Duty of care
§ 102:31 —Duty of loyalty
§ 102:32 —Duty of obedience
§ 102:33 —Duty to provide accounting
§ 102:34 Contract liability
§ 102:35 —Liability of the principal to third parties
§ 102:36 —Liability of the agent to third parties
§ 102:37 —Agent's implied warranty of authority
§ 102:38 —Contractual liability of third parties
§ 102:39 Tort liability
§ 102:40 —Vicarious liability and respondeat superior
§ 102:41 —Intentional torts and principal liability
§ 102:42 —Principal's direct liability
§ 102:43 —Agent's direct/personal liability

IV. SPECIFIC LITIGATION ISSUES AND APPLICATIONS

§ 102:44 Jurisdiction
§ 102:45 Arbitration
§ 102:46 Evidence and admissions
§ 102:47 Imputed knowledge
§ 102:48 Banks and secured creditors
§ 102:49 Dealers and distributors
§ 102:50 Corporations
§ 102:51 Partners and joint ventures
§ 102:52 Brokers
§ 102:53 General contractors
§ 102:54 Franchisors and franchisees
§ 102:55 Trustees
§ 102:56 Artificial intelligence and algorithms

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 102:57 Checklists for considering agency issues
§ 102:58 —Proof of an agency relationship, generally
§ 102:59 —Proof of actual authority
§ 102:60 —Proof of apparent authority
§ 102:61 —Proof of ratification
§ 102:62 —Proof of termination of agency
§ 102:63 —Proof of agent's liability to principal
§ 102:64 —Proof of principal's liability to agent
§ 102:65 —Proof of agent's contract liability to third parties
§ 102:66 —Proof of agent's tort liability to third parties
§ 102:67 —Proof of principal's liability to third parties for the tortious acts of its agent
§ 102:68 —Proof to impute agent's knowledge to principal
§ 102:69 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 103. PARTNERSHIPS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 103:1 Scope note
§ 103:2 Preliminary considerations in partnership litigation
§ 103:3 Attorney disqualification
§ 103:4 —When an attorney may be a witness
§ 103:5 —Pitfalls of dual representation
§ 103:6 Interpreting the partnership agreement
§ 103:7 —Avoiding pitfalls
§ 103:8 Breach of fiduciary duty

§ 103:9 Personal liability of partners for judgments against the partnership

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS IN PARTNERSHIP LITIGATION

A. IN GENERAL

§ 103:10 General strategic problems in partnership litigation
§ 103:11 Venue where an action may be brought
§ 103:12 Role of the equitable accounting in partnership litigation
§ 103:13 Role of the formal accounting upon demand
§ 103:14 The partner's right to inspect the books and records of the partnership
§ 103:15 Partnership property

B. JUDGMENTS AGAINST PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY AND PERSONAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTNERS

§ 103:16 Joint liability of all partners for partnership debts and obligations
§ 103:17 Joint and several liability of all partners for partnership debts and obligations
§ 103:18 Insurance protection for partners' personal assets

III. PARTNER VERSUS PARTNERSHIP LITIGATION

§ 103:19 Strategic issues concerning lawsuits by partners against the partnership
§ 103:20 Lawsuits arising from involuntary withdrawals from the partnership
§ 103:21 The duty of former partners to account for the use of partnership property after dissolution of the partnership
§ 103:22 Lawsuits arising from wrongful dissolution of the partnership
§ 103:23 Elements of a breach of fiduciary duty claim
§ 103:24 Breach must be in relation to the business of the partnership
§ 103:25 Interference with prospective advantage and interference with contract
§ 103:26 Antidiscrimination causes of action
§ 103:27 Partnership and partner liability for sexual harassment claims

§ 103:28 The partnership liability of the nonequity partner
§ 103:29 Contract attorneys: employees of the partnership or independent contractors
§ 103:30 Interns protected under New York State and New York City antidiscrimination laws

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 103:31 Checklist—Strategic issues especially important in partnership litigation
§ 103:32 —Issues addressed in a typical partnership agreement
§ 103:33 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 104. LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 104:1 Scope note
§ 104:2 Distinctive features of LLCs
§ 104:3 Potential conflict of interest and related ethics issues

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS IN LLC LITIGATION

§ 104:4 Commencing an action against an LLC
§ 104:5 Jurisdictional issues
§ 104:6 Venue questions
§ 104:7 Choice-of-law issues arising in the foreign LLC context
§ 104:8 Choice-of-law provisions in the LLC operating agreement
§ 104:9 LLC members' right to inspect books and records
§ 104:10 —Restrictions on right to inspect books and records
§ 104:11 —Consequences of a manager's refusal to provide access to books and records
§ 104:12 LLC members' rights to an equitable accounting
§ 104:13 —Statute of limitations for an equitable accounting
§ 104:14 —Amount in controversy for an equitable accounting

III. JUDGMENTS AGAINST AN LLC OR ITS MEMBERS OR MANAGERS

§ 104:15 LLC members' and managers' individual liability
§ 104:16 Piercing the corporate veil

§ 104:17 Indemnification of LLC members, managers or other persons
§ 104:18 Liability for false statements in LLC articles of organization or certificates

IV. LITIGATION AMONG THE LLC AND ITS MEMBERS

§ 104:19 Expulsion of an LLC member
§ 104:20 LLC dissolution
§ 104:21 Breach of fiduciary duty claims
§ 104:22 Disaffirmation of fiduciary duty

V. DERIVATIVE LAWSUITS ON BEHALF OF THE LLC

§ 104:23 Derivative claims
§ 104:24 —Determining whether a claim is derivative or direct
§ 104:25 —Concurrent ownership limitation
§ 104:26 —Demand or futility requirement for LLC members' derivative suits
§ 104:27 —Counsel requirement
§ 104:28 —Mingling of derivative and direct claims
§ 104:29 —Special litigation committees

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 104:30 Checklist—Strategic issues especially important in litigation involving LLCs
§ 104:31 —Situations in which LLC members may have personal liability
§ 104:32 —Commencing an action against an LLC
§ 104:33 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 105. JOINT VENTURES

§ 105:1 Introduction—Scope note
§ 105:2 —What is a joint venture?
§ 105:3 Strategic considerations
§ 105:4 —Litigating on behalf of a joint venture
§ 105:5 —Litigating against a joint venture
§ 105:6 —Discovery
§ 105:7 —Settlement
§ 105:8 Joint ventures as defined by courts
§ 105:9 —An agreement manifesting the intent of the parties to be bound as joint venturers

§ 105:10 —Contributions by all the coventurers to the joint undertaking
§ 105:11 —Some degree of proprietorship and control by each coventurer
§ 105:12 —A provision or plan for the sharing of profits and losses
§ 105:13 Legal rules
§ 105:14 —Default rules for joint ventures
§ 105:15 —Formation
§ 105:16 —Fiduciary duties between coventurers
§ 105:17 —Coventurers as agents
§ 105:18 —Bringing suit on behalf of a joint venture
§ 105:19 —Accounting and redress as between coventurers
§ 105:20 —Dissolution
§ 105:21 —Liability of joint venturers
§ 105:22 Checklist—Representing a joint venture at the outset of litigation
§ 105:23 —Opposing a joint venture at the outset of litigation
§ 105:24 —Essential allegations
§ 105:25 Form—Sample joint venture agreement language
§ 105:26 Jury instructions—Existence of joint venture
§ 105:27 —Fiduciary duties between joint venturers

CHAPTER 106. TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 106:1 Scope note
§ 106:2 Types of trade associations in New York

II. POTENTIALLY LIABLE PARTIES

§ 106:3 The association
§ 106:4 Officers and directors
§ 106:5 —Immunities
§ 106:6 —Business judgment
§ 106:7 Employees
§ 106:8 Members

III. ACTIONS AGAINST TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

§ 106:9 Antitrust
§ 106:10 —Potential plaintiffs
§ 106:11 —Types of conduct and illegal activity
§ 106:12 — —Price fixing
§ 106:13 — —Bid rigging

§ 106:14 — —Market and customer allocation
§ 106:15 — —Membership restrictions
§ 106:16 — —Internal policies and codes of ethics
§ 106:17 — — —Disciplinary proceedings
§ 106:18 — —Joint research projects
§ 106:19 — —Group buying
§ 106:20 — —Standard setting and certification
§ 106:21 — —Lobbying
§ 106:22 — —Information sharing
§ 106:23 Products liability
§ 106:24 —Standard setting
§ 106:25 —Misrepresentations
§ 106:26 Employment and labor law

IV. ACTIONS BROUGHT BY TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

§ 106:27 In general
§ 106:28 Associational standing and capacity

V. ETHICAL AND PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 106:29 Conflicts of interest
§ 106:30 Attorney-client privilege and work product

VI. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES

§ 106:31 Disclosure laws
§ 106:32 Disclosure initiatives
§ 106:33 First Amendment

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 106:34 Practical advice checklist—Preserving privilege in communications with trade associations
§ 106:35 —Antitrust compliance measures
§ 106:36 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 107. PRODUCTS LIABILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 107:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 107:2 Investigation of claims

§ 107:3 Insurance coverage
§ 107:4 Various types of parties involved
§ 107:5 Developing a litigation plan

III. JURISDICTION, CHOICE OF FORUM, AND CHOICE-OF-LAW CONSIDERATIONS

§ 107:6 Jurisdictional issues
§ 107:7 Choice of forum
§ 107:8 Choice of law

IV. PRODUCT DEFECTS

§ 107:9 Defects
§ 107:10 —Manufacturing
§ 107:11 —Design
§ 107:12 —Failure to warn
§ 107:13 —Failed expectations and affirmations

V. CAUSATION

§ 107:14 Standard of causation
§ 107:15 Concurrent causes
§ 107:16 Second collision cases
§ 107:17 Plaintiff's conduct can intervene to supersede defendant's conduct
§ 107:18 Actions of others can intervene to supersede defendant's conduct
§ 107:19 Medical cause of "latent" injuries
§ 107:20 Two causation issues in failure-to-warn cases

VI. BASIC LEGAL THEORIES

§ 107:21 Overview of legal theories
§ 107:22 Strict products liability
§ 107:23 Breach of implied warranty
§ 107:24 Negligence claims
§ 107:25 Claim predicated upon seller's affirmation
§ 107:26 —Express warranty
§ 107:27 —Fraud
§ 107:28 —Negligence

VII. DEFENSES

A. IN GENERAL

§ 107:29 Plaintiff's inability to identify manufacturer of injury-causing product

§ 107:30 —Exceptions
§ 107:31 Statute of limitations
§ 107:32 Substantial modification of product after leaving manufacturers' control
§ 107:33 Lack of proximate cause
§ 107:34 Plaintiff's "culpable conduct"
§ 107:35 Federal preemption of state claims

B. IN DESIGN DEFECT CASES

§ 107:36 In strict liability case, product as designed was reasonably safe
§ 107:37 In strict liability case, plaintiff's proposed alternative design is not safer or feasible
§ 107:38 In implied warranty case, product as designed met consumer expectations
§ 107:39 Product was used in an unforeseeable, unanticipated, or unintended manner
§ 107:40 Government contract specification and immunity defense

C. IN FAILURE TO WARN CASES

§ 107:41 Warning was adequate
§ 107:42 Plaintiff knew of the danger
§ 107:43 Danger was obvious or well known
§ 107:44 Informed or knowledgeable intermediary

VIII. DAMAGES

§ 107:45 Compensatory damages
§ 107:46 Punitive damages

IX. SUCCESSOR LIABILITY

§ 107:47 Successors can take steps to avoid the liabilities of their predecessors

X. CLASS ACTIONS

§ 107:48 Class actions
§ 107:49 —Denial of class certification in personal injury actions

XI. DISCOVERY ISSUES

§ 107:50 Discovery
§ 107:51 —Bills of particulars and interrogatories

§ 107:52 —Physical and mental examinations and access to medical records
§ 107:53 —Privilege issues

XII. EXPERT WITNESSES

§ 107:54 Expert testimony
§ 107:55 —Admissibility or exclusion

XIII. SETTLEMENT, TRIAL, AND APPEAL

§ 107:56 Settlement
§ 107:57 Trial considerations
§ 107:58 —Jury research
§ 107:59 —Jury selection
§ 107:60 —Opening and closing argument
§ 107:61 —Trial graphics and technology in the courtroom
§ 107:62 —Bifurcation of liability and damages

XIV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS OF ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

§ 107:63 Products liability causes of action
§ 107:64 —Elements and defenses
§ 107:65 — —Strict products liability
§ 107:66 — —Negligence
§ 107:67 — —Breach of implied warranty
§ 107:68 — —Breach of express warranty
§ 107:69 — —Fraud
§ 107:70 — —Fraudulent concealment

B. CHECKLISTS OF PROOF OF ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

§ 107:71 Strict liability or negligence—Proof of manufacturing defect claim
§ 107:72 —Proof of defenses to manufacturing defect claim
§ 107:73 —Proof of defective design claim
§ 107:74 —Proof of defenses to defective design claim
§ 107:75 —Proof of failure to warn claim
§ 107:76 —Proof of defenses to failure to warn claim
§ 107:77 Breach of implied warranty—Proof of manufacturing or design defect claim
§ 107:78 —Proof of defenses to manufacturing or design defect claim

§ 107:79 Breach of express warranty—Proof of claim
§ 107:80 —Proof of defenses to claim
§ 107:81 Fraudulent misrepresentation or concealment—Proof of claim
§ 107:82 —Proof of defenses to claim

C. ILLUSTRATIVE JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 107:83 Strict products liability
§ 107:84 Strict liability—Product lost
§ 107:85 —Defect existed upon leaving manufacturer
§ 107:86 Liability for breach of implied warranty
§ 107:87 Manufacturer's liability for breach of express warranty
§ 107:88 Products liability—Negligence
§ 107:89 —Negligence of maker of assembled product
§ 107:90 —Negligence of repairer of product
§ 107:91 Common-law standard of care—Negligence defined
§ 107:92 —Gross negligence or willful misconduct
§ 107:93 —Foreseeability
§ 107:94 Comparative fault
§ 107:95 Comparative negligence—Bifurcated trial
§ 107:96 Implied assumption of risk
§ 107:97 Proximate cause
§ 107:98 —Concurrent causes
§ 107:99 —Intervening causes

CHAPTER 108. PERSONAL INJURY

§ 108:1 Scope note
§ 108:2 Preliminary considerations for plaintiff attorneys
§ 108:3 Preliminary considerations for defendant attorney
§ 108:4 Statute of limitations
§ 108:5 Motor vehicle accidents
§ 108:6 —No-fault benefits
§ 108:7 —Serious injury threshold
§ 108:8 — —Significant disfigurement
§ 108:9 — —Permanent loss of use of a body organ, member, function or system
§ 108:10 — —Permanent consequential limitation of a body organ or member or significant limitation of use of a body function or system
§ 108:11 — —90/180
§ 108:12 — —Gap in treatment
§ 108:13 — —Pre-existing medical condition or intervening medical problem

§ 108:14 —Owner liability
§ 108:15 —Emergency doctrine
§ 108:16 —Seatbelt defense
§ 108:17 —Pre-judgment interest
§ 108:18 Slip/trip and fall
§ 108:19 —Out of possession landowner
§ 108:20 —Liability of agents and contractors
§ 108:21 —Notice
§ 108:22 —Trivial defects
§ 108:23 —Open and obvious
§ 108:24 —Storm in progress
§ 108:25 —Liability to police officers and firefighters
§ 108:26 —Indemnification/insurance procurement
§ 108:27 Construction accidents
§ 108:28 —Covered work
§ 108:29 —Labor Law Section 200
§ 108:30 —Labor Law Section 240(1)
§ 108:31 — —Owner liability
§ 108:32 — —Owners, general contractors and their agents
§ 108:33 — —Elevation related risks
§ 108:34 — —Sole proximate cause
§ 108:35 — — —Readily available safety equipment/ recalcitrant worker
§ 108:36 —Labor Law Section 241(6)
§ 108:37 —Workers' Compensation Law Section 11
§ 108:38 — —Special employer
§ 108:39 —Indemnification
§ 108:40 — —General Obligations Law § 5-322.1
§ 108:41 —Insurance
§ 108:42 Animal attack
§ 108:43 CPLR Article 16
§ 108:44 Practice aids
§ 108:45 —Checklist of essential affirmative defenses
§ 108:46 —Sample verified complaint
§ 108:47 —Jury charges

CHAPTER 109. ASSET MANAGEMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 109:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS, AND ISSUES TO RAISE WITH CLIENTS

§ 109:2 Preliminary considerations

III. OVERVIEW OF ASSET MANAGEMENT

§ 109:3 Overview
§ 109:4 What is asset management?
§ 109:5 Types of asset managers
§ 109:6 —Retail wealth management
§ 109:7 —Hedge funds
§ 109:8 —Private equity funds and venture capital
§ 109:9 —Private credit funds
§ 109:10 —Institutional asset managers
§ 109:11 —Real estate investment vehicles

IV. JURISDICTION AND VENUE

§ 109:12 Introduction to jurisdiction and venue
§ 109:13 Statutory framework: general vs. specific jurisdiction
§ 109:14 CPLR 302(a)(1) "transacts business"
§ 109:15 Torts: CPLR 302(a)(2) and 302(a)(3)
§ 109:16 Foreign and out-of-state funds, managers, and service providers
§ 109:17 Consent to jurisdiction
§ 109:18 Forum selection and forum non conveniens

V. DISCOVERY STRATEGIES & EVIDENCE

§ 109:19 Early discovery planning and proportionality
§ 109:20 Preservation and spoliation
§ 109:21 Privilege considerations
§ 109:22 Contention interrogatories and expert discovery
§ 109:23 Deposition strategy
§ 109:24 Third-party discovery and out-of-state evidence

VI. BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTY CLAIMS

§ 109:25 Creation/existence of fiduciary duties
§ 109:26 Nature of fiduciary duties
§ 109:27 —Duty of care
§ 109:28 —Duty of loyalty
§ 109:29 —Duty of good faith
§ 109:30 —To whom does an asset manager owe fiduciary duties?
§ 109:31 —Common breach of fiduciary duty claims against asset managers
§ 109:32 —The role and limits of disclosure as a defense to a breach of fiduciary duty claim

VII. BREACH OF CONTRACT CLAIMS

§ 109:33 Asset management agreements

§ 109:34 Breach of investment guidelines
§ 109:35 Waiver
§ 109:36 Relationship between breach of contract and breach of fiduciary duty claims
§ 109:37 Damages in asset management breach of contract cases

VIII. FRAUD CLAIMS

§ 109:38 Basic principles
§ 109:39 False or misleading representations in offering and marketing materials
§ 109:40 —Statements regarding investments or investment strategies
§ 109:41 —Statements regarding the use of outside money managers
§ 109:42 Material omissions in offering and marketing materials
§ 109:43 —Undisclosed fees and conflicts of interest
§ 109:44 —Valuation procedures
§ 109:45 Failure to protect against third-party misconduct
§ 109:46 —Aiding and abetting
§ 109:47 Defenses
§ 109:48 —Role and limit of reliance disclaimers
§ 109:49 —Duty to inquire and due diligence obligations of sophisticated investors
§ 109:50 —Duplicative of contract or breach of fiduciary duty claims
§ 109:51 —Champerty

IX. NEGLIGENCE

§ 109:52 Introduction
§ 109:53 Duty of care
§ 109:54 Causation and market forces
§ 109:55 Negligent misrepresentation
§ 109:56 —Establishing the special relationship
§ 109:57 —Inaccurate disclosures or omissions
§ 109:58 Negligence and breach of contract
§ 109:59 Negligence and fraud
§ 109:60 Negligence and breach of fiduciary duty

X. REGULATION OF ASSET MANAGERS AND ITS IMPACT ON LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

§ 109:61 The Martin Act

§ 109:62 Martin Act preemption
§ 109:63 Federal regulation of asset managers
§ 109:64 Private rights of action under the Investment Company Act and Investment Advisers Act in New York courts
§ 109:65 Collateral impacts of civil discovery

XI. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 109:66 Practice checklist for breach of fiduciary duty claims involving asset managers
§ 109:67 Practice checklist for breach of contract claims involving asset managers
§ 109:68 Practice checklist for fraud claims involving asset managers
§ 109:69 Practice checklist for negligence or negligent misrepresentation claims involving asset managers

B. PRACTICE FORMS

§ 109:70 Sample submission to jurisdiction clause for foreign counterparty
§ 109:71 Sample limitation on liability clause for asset management agreement or investment management agreement

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 109:72 Jury instructions—Breach of fiduciary duty claims (asset manager)

CHAPTER 110. PRIVATE EQUITY

§ 110:1 Scope note
§ 110:2 What is a private equity firm?
§ 110:3 Structure of a private equity firm
§ 110:4 Economics of a private equity firm
§ 110:5 Disputes between founders
§ 110:6 —Compensation
§ 110:7 —Business opportunities
§ 110:8 —Investment track record
§ 110:9 Disputes with investors
§ 110:10 —Return of capital
§ 110:11 —Return on investments
§ 110:12 —Alleged mismanagement of money/investment
§ 110:13 —Conflicts of interest

§ 110:14 —Termination agreement
§ 110:15 Disputes involving employees
§ 110:16 —Employee raiding/poaching
§ 110:17 —Misappropriation of investment track record
§ 110:18 —Misappropriation of investors
§ 110:19 —Misuse of confidential information/trade secrets
§ 110:20 —Distribution of carried interest/waterfall
§ 110:21 —Negligent supervision
§ 110:22 Disputes involving portfolio companies
§ 110:23 —Earn-outs
§ 110:24 —Post-closing adjustments
§ 110:25 —MACs
§ 110:26 —Fraudulent conveyance claims
§ 110:27 —Securities litigation
§ 110:28 —Disputes involving conflicts of interest
§ 110:29 Disputes involving third parties
§ 110:30 Practice checklists

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 111. MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 111:1 Scope note
§ 111:2 Significance of M&A litigation in New York
§ 111:3 New York law and Delaware law
§ 111:4 Litigation counsel as advisor

II. BASIC PRINCIPLES AND STATUTORY AUTHORIZATION

§ 111:5 Change of control transactions defined
§ 111:6 Statutory authorization
§ 111:7 —Specific business combinations
§ 111:8 —New York antitakeover provisions
§ 111:9 —Poison pill legislation
§ 111:10 Director duties
§ 111:11 —Duty of care
§ 111:12 —Duty of loyalty
§ 111:13 Standards of review
§ 111:14 —Business judgment rule
§ 111:15 —Fairness review

III. CHARACTERISTIC LITIGATION SCENARIOS

§ 111:16 Actions by shareholders
§ 111:17 —Shareholder standing: Direct vs. derivative claims
§ 111:18 —Class actions
§ 111:19 —Typical claims and defenses
§ 111:20 —Claims and defenses—Price and terms
§ 111:21 — —Conflicts of interest
§ 111:22 — —Controlling stockholder situations
§ 111:23 — —Deal protection terms
§ 111:24 — —Inadequate disclosure
§ 111:25 —Claims against acquirors
§ 111:26 Actions by and against competitive bidders
§ 111:27 —Practical considerations
§ 111:28 —Breach of fiduciary duty
§ 111:29 —Aiding and abetting
§ 111:30 —Tortious interference with contract

§ 111:31 —Tortious interference with prospective contractual relations
§ 111:32 Material adverse change and "busted deal" litigation
§ 111:33 —Practical considerations and case law
§ 111:34 Confidentiality agreements, standstills, and preliminary agreements
§ 111:35 Corporate election litigation
§ 111:36 Litigation involving financial advisors
§ 111:37 Appraisal rights
§ 111:38 —Practical considerations

IV. REMEDIES IN M&A LITIGATION

§ 111:39 Injunctive relief
§ 111:40 —Practical considerations
§ 111:41 —Factors influencing injunctive relief in M&A cases
§ 111:42 Specific performance
§ 111:43 Damages
§ 111:44 —Breach of fiduciary duty
§ 111:45 —Breach of contract
§ 111:46 —Third-party beneficiary issues

V. FORUM CONSIDERATIONS

§ 111:47 Practical considerations in forum selection
§ 111:48 The Commercial Division
§ 111:49 State vs. federal forum
§ 111:50 Forum and choice of law
§ 111:51 Motions for dismissal for forum non conveniens
§ 111:52 Multi-jurisdictional merger litigation

VI. DISCLOSURE IN M&A LITIGATION

§ 111:53 Disclosure
§ 111:54 Privilege
§ 111:55 Seeking expedited discovery

VII. TRIAL

§ 111:56 General considerations

VIII. SETTLEMENT MATTERS

§ 111:57 Settlement negotiations
§ 111:58 Settlement structures
§ 111:59 Attorneys' fees
§ 111:60 Documenting the settlement

§ 111:61 Court approval

IX. APPELLATE REVIEW

§ 111:62 General considerations

X. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 111:63 Checklist of essential elements
§ 111:64 Checklist of sources of proof of essential allegations and defenses
§ 111:65 Sample complaint for anticipatory breach and tortious interference with cash acquisition agreement
§ 111:66 Sample settlement documents—Memorandum of Understanding
§ 111:67 —Stipulation of settlement
§ 111:68 —Proposed scheduling order
§ 111:69 —Proposed class notice
§ 111:70 —Proposed final order

CHAPTER 112. VALUING A BUSINESS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 112:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 112:2 What is a valuation proceeding?
§ 112:3 Types of valuation disputes
§ 112:4 —Appraisal proceedings under the Business Corporation Law
§ 112:5 —Appraisal proceedings under the Limited Liability Company Law
§ 112:6 —Appraisal proceedings under the Partnership Law
§ 112:7 —Valuation proceedings arising from contractual agreement

III. KEY VALUATION CONCEPTS UNDER NEW YORK LAW

§ 112:8 Preliminary considerations
§ 112:9 Revenue Ruling 59-60
§ 112:10 Standards of value under New York law
§ 112:11 Valuation date
§ 112:12 —The known or knowable standard

§ 112:13 Approaches and methods
§ 112:14 —Income approach
§ 112:15 —Market approach
§ 112:16 —Asset approach
§ 112:17 Adjustments to financial statements
§ 112:18 Valuation discounts

IV. PRETRIAL STRATEGY

§ 112:19 Valuation is typically a battle of experts
§ 112:20 Choosing your expert
§ 112:21 —Does the expert have the right expertise?
§ 112:22 —Is the expert subject to attack?
§ 112:23 —How will the expert be perceived by the factfinder?
§ 112:24 —Retained experts v. non-retained experts
§ 112:25 Obtain necessary written discovery
§ 112:26 —Discovery in BCL § 1118(b) proceedings
§ 112:27 The written valuation report
§ 112:28 Expert depositions
§ 112:29 Mediation

V. TRIAL STRATEGY

§ 112:30 Neither party bears the burden
§ 112:31 Streamline the proceedings
§ 112:32 Post-trial briefing

VI. OTHER PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 112:33 Pretrial bond under BCL § 1118
§ 112:34 Prejudgment interest

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 112:35 Practice checklist
§ 112:36 Discovery checklist
§ 112:37 Select valuation terminology
§ 112:38 Sample valuation report

CHAPTER 113. SECURITIES LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 113:1 Scope note
§ 113:2 Preliminary considerations

II. SECURITIES CLASS ACTIONS IN THE NEW YORK STATE COURTS

§ 113:3 Claims under the Securities Act of 1933
§ 113:4 Claims under the 1933 Act—Jurisdiction
§ 113:5 — —Basic elements of claims under the 1933 Act
§ 113:6 —Legislative and judicial developments leading to *Cyan*
§ 113:7 —*Cyan, Inc. v. Beaver County Employees Retirement Fund*
§ 113:8 —Observations
§ 113:9 Effect on non-removal of cases including 1933 Act claims

III. NON-CLASS SECURITIES CLAIMS IN THE NEW YORK STATE COURTS

§ 113:10 Common law legal theories in securities litigation by large investors
§ 113:11 —Common law fraud
§ 113:12 —Common law claims for negligent misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty and fraudulent concealment
§ 113:13 Standing to sue—Primary and secondary purchasers
§ 113:14 Mortgage-backed securities (MBS) litigation—Introduction
§ 113:15 —Standing
§ 113:16 —Timeliness
§ 113:17 —Contractual sole remedy provisions
§ 113:18 —No-action provisions
§ 113:19 —Loss causation
§ 113:20 Breadth of evidence on motion to dismiss: Impact on sophisticated investors

IV. LIMITS ON PURSUING SECURITIES CLAIMS IN THE NEW YORK STATE COURTS

A. SECURITIES LITIGATION UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT

§ 113:21 Background
§ 113:22 Meaning of "covered class action"
§ 113:23 Meaning of "in connection with purchase or sale" of a security
§ 113:24 —Holder claims
§ 113:25 — —Underlying assets
§ 113:26 —Fee and commission claims

§ 113:27 Meaning of "material" misstatement or omission of fact
§ 113:28 Removal and remand under SLUSA
§ 113:29 Supplemental jurisdiction over state claims

B. CLASS ACTION FAIRNESS ACT

§ 113:30 Securities exclusion

C. STATE LAW STATUTORY CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 113:31 No private right of action under the Martin Act
§ 113:32 Claims under New York General Business Law § 349

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 113:33 Securities litigation checklist

CHAPTER 114. CORPORATE LITIGATION REPORTING OBLIGATIONS

§ 114:1 Scope note
§ 114:2 Potential consequences
§ 114:3 —Regulatory exposure
§ 114:4 —Litigation exposure
§ 114:5 —Criminal exposure
§ 114:6 Corporate governance safeguards and best practices
§ 114:7 —Compliance and litigation departments
§ 114:8 —Disclosure committees
§ 114:9 —Disclosure policies
§ 114:10 —Record keeping
§ 114:11 —Role of outside counsel
§ 114:12 —Protecting the attorney-client privilege
§ 114:13 SEC reporting obligations
§ 114:14 —Annual
§ 114:15 — —Form 10-K
§ 114:16 — —Form 20-F
§ 114:17 —Quarterly reporting
§ 114:18 — —Form 10-Q
§ 114:19 —Non-periodic
§ 114:20 — —Form 8-K
§ 114:21 — —Form 6-K
§ 114:22 —Regulation FD
§ 114:23 — —Social media announcements
§ 114:24 —Loss contingency disclosures
§ 114:25 — —ASC 450-20

§ 114:26 — —ASC 450-20 vs. Item 103
§ 114:27 —AI-related disclosures
§ 114:28 —Government investigations
§ 114:29 — —Subpoenas (criminal and civil)
§ 114:30 — —Inquiries (formal and informal)
§ 114:31 —Forward-looking statements
§ 114:32 —Settlement disclosures
§ 114:33 Regulated industries
§ 114:34 —Broker-dealers
§ 114:35 —Investment advisers
§ 114:36 —Accounting firms
§ 114:37 Foreign reporting obligations
§ 114:38 Other reporting obligations
§ 114:39 —Insurance policies
§ 114:40 —External audits
§ 114:41 —Governmental and non-governmental contracts
§ 114:42 Checklists

CHAPTER 115. SECURITIZATION AND STRUCTURED FINANCE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 115:1 Scope note

II. OVERVIEW OF STRUCTURED FINANCE

§ 115:2 Introduction
§ 115:3 Types of securitization transactions

III. MECHANICS OF SECURITIZATION TRANSACTIONS

§ 115:4 Conveyance of the securitized assets
§ 115:5 Issuance of the securities
§ 115:6 Collections and servicing
§ 115:7 The payment waterfall
§ 115:8 CDOs

IV. LOAN REPURCHASE (PUTBACK) AND SERVICING LITIGATION

§ 115:9 Loan repurchase claims
§ 115:10 —Fact and expert discovery
§ 115:11 Claims against servicers
§ 115:12 Pre-suit considerations

§ 115:13 —Certificate holder (investor) directions to trustees
§ 115:14 —Sufficiency of indemnity
§ 115:15 —Good faith basis for claims
§ 115:16 —Choice of counsel to represent trust
§ 115:17 —Contractual enforcement agents (securities administrators, servicers)
§ 115:18 —Separate trustees
§ 115:19 —Pre-suit notice
§ 115:20 — —Requirement of notice
§ 115:21 — —Scope of notice
§ 115:22 No-action clauses
§ 115:23 Removal: Diversity of citizenship
§ 115:24 Statute of limitations
§ 115:25 Remedies

V. INVESTOR CLAIMS AGAINST TRUSTEES

A. OVERVIEW

§ 115:26 Generally

B. COMMON LAW

§ 115:27 Contract
§ 115:28 Negligence
§ 115:29 Fiduciary duty
§ 115:30 Misrepresentation

C. TRUST INDENTURE ACT

§ 115:31 Scope
§ 115:32 Non-removal provision
§ 115:33 Effect on claims against trustees

D. REAL PROPERTY LAW (THE STREIT ACT)

§ 115:34 Scope
§ 115:35 Availability of private right of action
§ 115:36 Effect on trustee duties

E. NO-ACTION CLAUSES

§ 115:37 No-action clauses

F. TRUST TERMINATION

§ 115:38 Claims involving trust terminations

VI. CDO LITIGATION

§ 115:39 Overview and practical considerations

§ 115:40 Claims among investors
§ 115:41 Claims involving contract counterparties
§ 115:42 CDOs as litigants

VII. TRUSTEE INSTRUCTION PROCEEDINGS

§ 115:43 Overview of CPLR Article 77
§ 115:44 Use in RMBS settlements
§ 115:45 Scope of Article 77
§ 115:46 Notice program
§ 115:47 Attorney-client privilege

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 115:48 Checklist—Pre-suit requirements for loan-repurchase case
§ 115:49 —Pre-answer considerations in loan-repurchase cases
§ 115:50 Form—Notice order for Article 77 proceeding

CHAPTER 116. DERIVATIVES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 116:1 Scope note

II. THE NATURE OF DERIVATIVE PRODUCT LITIGATION

§ 116:2 Overview
§ 116:3 Definition of derivative products
§ 116:4 Types of derivative products
§ 116:5 —Collateralized debt obligations
§ 116:6 —Swaps
§ 116:7 —Options
§ 116:8 —Forward and futures contracts
§ 116:9 The ISDA
§ 116:10 —Events of default and termination events
§ 116:11 —"Close-out amount"
§ 116:12 —Set-off and netting
§ 116:13 The arm's-length relationship
§ 116:14 Use of experts

III. PRE-LITIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

§ 116:15 Forum selection and arbitration
§ 116:16 Litigation in the Commercial Division

§ 116:17 Choice of law
§ 116:18 Statutes of limitation

IV. COMMON CAUSES OF ACTION AND DEFENSES

A. COMMON CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 116:19 Breach of contract
§ 116:20 Breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
§ 116:21 Quasi-contractual causes of action
§ 116:22 Fraud
§ 116:23 General Business Law § 349
§ 116:24 Breach of fiduciary duty
§ 116:25 Negligent misrepresentation

B. DEFENSES

§ 116:26 Pleading standards
§ 116:27 Plain language
§ 116:28 Duplicative of breach of contract
§ 116:29 Lack of justifiable reliance
§ 116:30 Loss causation
§ 116:31 Affirmative defenses
§ 116:32 —Waiver, ratification, estoppel, and election of remedies
§ 116:33 —The "economic loss" doctrine
§ 116:34 —Force majeure, impossibility, and impracticability
§ 116:35 Federal preemption

V. DAMAGES AND REMEDIES

§ 116:36 Contractual damages
§ 116:37 Valuation methodology
§ 116:38 Commercial reasonableness
§ 116:39 The "out of pocket" rule
§ 116:40 Punitive damages
§ 116:41 Mitigation of damages
§ 116:42 Pre-judgment and post-judgment interest
§ 116:43 Rescission

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS OF CLAIMS AND DEFENSES IN DERIVATIVE PRODUCTS LITIGATION

§ 116:44 Common claims

§ 116:45 Common defenses

B. SOURCES OF PROOF

§ 116:46 Sources of proof for common claims and defenses
§ 116:47 Sources of proof for damages

C. MODEL JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 116:48 Model jury instructions—Breach of contract

CHAPTER 117. SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION TO SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

§ 117:1 Scope note
§ 117:2 Preliminary considerations and strategy
§ 117:3 Choice of law
§ 117:4 —Derivative actions against directors and officers of foreign corporations
§ 117:5 New York state v. federal courts
§ 117:6 Derivative v. direct claims

II. DERIVATIVE STANDING

§ 117:7 Contemporaneous and continuous ownership rules
§ 117:8 Double and multiple derivative litigation
§ 117:9 Demand and demand futility
§ 117:10 The demand requirement
§ 117:11 —Form and content of a demand
§ 117:12 —The corporation's response
§ 117:13 —Demand refusal
§ 117:14 Demand futility
§ 117:15 —The legal standard
§ 117:16 —Delaware's demand futility test and exculpated directors
§ 117:17 Plaintiff's tools for pre-action investigation
§ 117:18 —Books and records demands under BCL § 624
§ 117:19 —Books and records demands under New York common law

III. DERIVATIVE LITIGATION AND SPECIAL LITIGATION COMMITTEES

§ 117:20 Special litigation committees

§ 117:21 Formation and character of the committee
§ 117:22 —Preserving disinterestedness and independence
§ 117:23 —Corporate authorization and committee powers
§ 117:24 Committee investigation and decision
§ 117:25 —Selection and role of committee counsel
§ 117:26 —Investigation and report
§ 117:27 Moving to stay derivative litigation
§ 117:28 Moving for dismissal or summary judgment
§ 117:29 Discovery in challenges to committee action
§ 117:30 Judicial review of committee decisions

IV. OTHER PREREQUISITES TO A SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTION

§ 117:31 Security for expenses

V. DEFENSES TO SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

§ 117:32 Relationship of derivative action and substantive defenses
§ 117:33 Equitable estoppel based on shareholder's acts
§ 117:34 Claim and issue preclusion

VI. OTHER PROCEDURAL ISSUES

§ 117:35 Statute of limitations
§ 117:36 Right to jury trial in derivative cases
§ 117:37 Settlement
§ 117:38 Attorneys' fees

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 117:39 Practice checklist
§ 117:40 Form—Demand letter from shareholder's counsel
§ 117:41 —Shareholder books and records demand in connection with a potential demand or derivative action
§ 117:42 —Resolution creating special committee

CHAPTER 118. DIRECTOR AND OFFICER LIABILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 118:1 Scope note

II. JURISDICTION AND CHOICE OF LAW

§ 118:2 Personal jurisdiction
§ 118:3 Choice of law and the internal affairs doctrine

III. SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

§ 118:4 Derivative actions—Generally
§ 118:5 —Derivative claims vs. direct claims
§ 118:6 —Demand requirement
§ 118:7 Demand requirement—Demand futility
§ 118:8 —Demand futility and preclusion
§ 118:9 —Demand futility pleaded with particularity
§ 118:10 —Demand refused
§ 118:11 —Special litigation committees

IV. ACTIONS AGAINST DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS FOR BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTIES

A. IN GENERAL

§ 118:12 Breach of fiduciary duties, generally

B. DUTY OF CARE

§ 118:13 Generally
§ 118:14 Applicable statute
§ 118:15 Specific cases—Failure to gather and consider necessary information
§ 118:16 —Failure to hire qualified officers
§ 118:17 —Delegation of responsibilities
§ 118:18 —Reliance on experts
§ 118:19 —Directors who take on additional responsibilities

C. DUTY OF LOYALTY

§ 118:20 Generally
§ 118:21 Applicable statute
§ 118:22 Fairness
§ 118:23 Specific cases—Contracts with corporation
§ 118:24 —Compensation
§ 118:25 —Loans
§ 118:26 —Corporate control
§ 118:27 —Treatment of minority shareholders
§ 118:28 —*Revlon* duties
§ 118:29 —BCL § 717(b)
§ 118:30 —Reliance on interested management

D. DUTY OF DISCLOSURE

§ 118:31 Generally
§ 118:32 Duty of disclosure regarding self-dealing
§ 118:33 Duty to disclose pending corporate transaction
§ 118:34 Class actions and Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act of 1998

V. LIABILITY FOR ACTS OF CORPORATION

§ 118:35 Generally
§ 118:36 Breach of contract
§ 118:37 Fraud
§ 118:38 Other torts
§ 118:39 Conversion

VI. DEFENSES

§ 118:40 Business judgment rule
§ 118:41 —Shareholder derivative litigation
§ 118:42 Ratification
§ 118:43 BCL § 402(b) exculpation provisions
§ 118:44 Statute of limitations
§ 118:45 BCL § 719 liabilities
§ 118:46 Estoppel; acquiescence; ratification

VII. REMEDIES FOR BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTY

§ 118:47 Statutory remedies—BCL § 720
§ 118:48 —BCL § 719
§ 118:49 —Involuntary dissolution under BCL § 1104-a
§ 118:50 —Avoidance of interested-director transactions under BCL Section 713
§ 118:51 Common law remedies—Accounting
§ 118:52 Injunctive relief
§ 118:53 Common law involuntary dissolution of corporation
§ 118:54 Monetary damages
§ 118:55 —Faithless servant doctrine

VIII. INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT

§ 118:56 Generally
§ 118:57 Permissive indemnification
§ 118:58 —Standard of conduct
§ 118:59 —Derivative actions and actions by corporation
§ 118:60 Mandatory indemnification

§ 118:61 Nonexclusivity
§ 118:62 Indemnification in event of settlement
§ 118:63 Indemnification in actions for breach of duties to the corporation
§ 118:64 Procedures for indemnification
§ 118:65 Advancement of expenses under BCL § 723(c)
§ 118:66 Interim indemnification under BCL § 724(a)(2)
§ 118:67 "Fees on fees"
§ 118:68 Situations where indemnification prohibited
§ 118:69 —Punitive damages not indemnifiable

IX. DIRECTORS' AND OFFICERS' INSURANCE

§ 118:70 Generally
§ 118:71 Typical policies and application of exclusions
§ 118:72 —"Loss" incurred as result of "wrongful acts"
§ 118:73 —Exclusions
§ 118:74 —Covered legal expenses versus "duty to defend"
§ 118:75 Public policy limits on insurance
§ 118:76 Consent to settlement

X. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 118:77 Checklist of essential allegations—Breach of duty as underlying cause of action
§ 118:78 Checklist of defenses
§ 118:79 Checklist of proof of allegations and defenses
§ 118:80 Indemnification and insurance checklist

B. FORMS

§ 118:81 Complaint for breach of duty of care and duty of loyalty
§ 118:82 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 119. FIDUCIARY DUTY LITIGATION

§ 119:1 Scope note
§ 119:2 Strategic considerations for plaintiffs
§ 119:3 —Consider choice of law
§ 119:4 —Claim overlap
§ 119:5 —Requested relief
§ 119:6 —Particularity
§ 119:7 —Assignment to the Commercial Division

§ 119:8 Strategic considerations for defendants
§ 119:9 —Exculpation from monetary damages
§ 119:10 —A sophisticated plaintiff's duty to self-inform
§ 119:11 —Co-fiduciary liability rule
§ 119:12 —Advancement and indemnification
§ 119:13 —Safe harbor
§ 119:14 —Unclean hands
§ 119:15 —Choice of forum
§ 119:16 —Fiduciary exception to the attorney-client privilege
§ 119:17 Disputes over the right to trial by jury
§ 119:18 Sources of law for fiduciary duties
§ 119:19 Elements of a fiduciary duty claim
§ 119:20 Prevailing fiduciary duties
§ 119:21 Types of fiduciaries
§ 119:22 —Professionals
§ 119:23 —Directors and officers
§ 119:24 — —Corporations
§ 119:25 — —Not-for-profit corporations
§ 119:26 — —Public benefit corporations
§ 119:27 — —Business judgment rule
§ 119:28 —Financial institutions
§ 119:29 —Majority stockholders of corporations
§ 119:30 —Members of LLCs
§ 119:31 —Majority and minority stockholders in close corporations
§ 119:32 —General and limited partnerships
§ 119:33 —Real estate
§ 119:34 —Non-fiduciary relationships
§ 119:35 Claims under New York law
§ 119:36 —Breach of fiduciary duty/statute of limitations
§ 119:37 —Aiding and abetting the breach of fiduciary duty/statute of limitations
§ 119:38 Remedies
§ 119:39 —Equitable relief
§ 119:40 — —Rescission or removal
§ 119:41 — —Restitution, constructive trust, and disgorgement
§ 119:42 — —Equitable and statutory accounting
§ 119:43 —Economic damages
§ 119:44 — —Compensatory damages
§ 119:45 — —Punitive damages
§ 119:46 — —Attorneys' fees and expenses
§ 119:47 — —Claims covered by insurance
§ 119:48 Practice aids
§ 119:49 —Checklist for plaintiffs' counsel

§ 119:50 —Checklist for defendants' counsel
§ 119:51 —Essential elements and sources of proof
§ 119:52 —Defenses and sources of proof
§ 119:53 —Jury instructions—Breach of fiduciary duty

CHAPTER 120. CORPORATE SUSTAINABILITY AND ESG

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 120:1 Scope note—ESG litigation risk in New York State courts
§ 120:2 ESG concepts and definitions
§ 120:3 New York regulatory actors and enforcement channels
§ 120:4 Key New York climate and ESG statutes
§ 120:5 Federal developments affecting New York ESG litigation

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

§ 120:6 Plaintiff-side strategy in ESG litigation
§ 120:7 Defense-side strategy in ESG litigation
§ 120:8 Managing parallel, multistate, and cross-border exposure

III. PROCEDURAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 120:9 Selecting the correct procedural vehicle
§ 120:10 Jurisdiction, venue, and removal/remand
§ 120:11 Standing, ripeness, and timeliness
§ 120:12 Class actions and aggregate litigation issues
§ 120:13 Discovery, proof, and experts

IV. ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY ESG LITIGATION

§ 120:14 Article 78 challenges to ESG-related agency action
§ 120:15 —Challenges to agency inaction and rulemaking
§ 120:16 —Challenges to ESG-driven permitting and enforcement decisions

V. CONSUMER PROTECTION AND GREENWASHING CLAIMS

§ 120:17 Overview of ESG-related consumer protection litigation

§ 120:18 —New York Attorney General enforcement under GBL §§ 349 and 350
§ 120:19 —Private and municipal consumer protection claims

VI. INVESTOR PROTECTION AND DISCLOSURE-BASED ESG CLAIMS

§ 120:20 Martin Act claims based on ESG-related disclosures
§ 120:21 —Executive Law § 63(12) claims based on ESG practices
§ 120:22 —Common law fraud and disclosure theories

VII. FIDUCIARY DUTY AND GOVERNANCE-RELATED ESG LITIGATION

§ 120:23 Fiduciary duty challenges to ESG-driven investment decisions
§ 120:24 —Standing, business judgment, and derivative claims

VIII. TORT AND PUBLIC NUISANCE ESG CLAIMS

§ 120:25 Public nuisance and tort theories—Limited role in New York State courts

IX. SHAREHOLDER ACTIVISM AND ESG DISPUTES

§ 120:26 Books-and-records demands and shareholder proposals

X. DEFENSES

§ 120:27 Threshold and jurisdictional defenses
§ 120:28 Merit defenses in greenwashing and disclosure cases
§ 120:29 —Consumer protection defenses
§ 120:30 —Investor-protection and disclosure defenses
§ 120:31 —Express warranty
§ 120:32 Preemption and other constitutional arguments
§ 120:33 Fiduciary duty defenses
§ 120:34 Remedies and damages in ESG litigation

XI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 120:35 Strategic ESG case-assessment roadmap
§ 120:36 Practice checklist: ESG litigation in New York State courts
§ 120:37 Checklist of allegations and defenses

CHAPTER 121. NOT-FOR-PROFIT INSTITUTION LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 121:1 Scope note
§ 121:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 121:3 Types of not-for-profit corporations in New York State
§ 121:4 Charitable immunity not recognized in New York State

II. POTENTIALLY LIABLE PARTIES

§ 121:5 Liabilities of directors, officers, trustees, and key persons
§ 121:6 —Qualified immunity
§ 121:7 —Derivative actions
§ 121:8 —The business judgment rule
§ 121:9 Liability of employees
§ 121:10 —The doctrine of respondeat superior
§ 121:11 Liability of volunteers
§ 121:12 —The Volunteer Protection Act
§ 121:13 Liability of parent organization
§ 121:14 Successor liability

III. COMMENCING AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION AGAINST A NOT-FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION

A. THEORIES OF LIABILITY

§ 121:15 Tort liability
§ 121:16 Liability for breach of fiduciary duty
§ 121:17 Duties of officers, directors, and key persons
§ 121:18 Duty of care
§ 121:19 —Good faith
§ 121:20 —Care, diligence, and skill
§ 121:21 —Investment decisions
§ 121:22 —Reasonable reliance and competent sources
§ 121:23 —Business judgment rule
§ 121:24 Duty of loyalty
§ 121:25 —Corporate opportunity
§ 121:26 —Conflicts of interest
§ 121:27 Duty of obedience
§ 121:28 —Pursuing the corporate mission
§ 121:29 Derivative actions—Pleading requirements
§ 121:30 — —Removal of an officer

§ 121:31 Powers of the Supreme Court
§ 121:32 False advertising
§ 121:33 Membership discrimination
§ 121:34 —The constitutional right of free association
§ 121:35 —Application of civil rights law to clubs, organization, and associations
§ 121:36 —Economic hardship

B. CONFLICTS OF LAW

§ 121:37 In general
§ 121:38 In not-for-profit litigation

C. ACTIONS BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

§ 121:39 Attorney General's oversight
§ 121:40 —Legal capacity to sue
§ 121:41 —Notice required
§ 121:42 State regulation of fundraising by charitable organizations
§ 121:43 State oversight
§ 121:44 —Visitation by Supreme Court justice or appointee

IV. DISCOVERY

§ 121:45 Application of the Freedom of Information Law

V. PRACTICE AIDES

§ 121:46 Checklist—Shareholder derivative action
§ 121:47 —Important organizational documents for not-for-profit corporations incorporated in New York
§ 121:48 —Limitations on scope of immunity afforded by Not-for-Profit Corporation Law § 720-a
§ 121:49 —Factors used to determine applicability of Freedom of Information Law to not-for-profit organizations
§ 121:50 Reference guide of conduct that may breach the fiduciary duties of directors, officers, and key persons

CHAPTER 122. HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 122:1 Scope note

§ 122:2 State government funded health care programs
§ 122:3 Strategic considerations in defending a false claims action
§ 122:4 —Pre-intervention stage
§ 122:5 —Post-intervention stage strategies

II. PARTIES

§ 122:6 Potential plaintiffs
§ 122:7 —The New York State Attorney General Medicaid Fraud Control Unit
§ 122:8 —The New York Office of the Medicaid Inspector General
§ 122:9 —Qui tam plaintiffs (also known as relators or "whistleblowers")
§ 122:10 Potential defendants
§ 122:11 —Hospitals and hospices
§ 122:12 —Home health care agencies
§ 122:13 —Managed care organizations
§ 122:14 —Substance abuse clinics
§ 122:15 —Retail pharmacies
§ 122:16 —Entities that do not submit claims and do not receive payments

III. THE KEY STATUTORY PROVISIONS AND CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 122:17 Statutes that create civil causes of action for the government only
§ 122:18 —Social Services Law § 145-b
§ 122:19 —New York Executive Law § 63(12)
§ 122:20 The Federal False Claims Act
§ 122:21 The New York State False Claims Act
§ 122:22 —Civil enforcement actions
§ 122:23 —Qui tam actions
§ 122:24 — —Whistleblower protection provisions
§ 122:25 — —Process
§ 122:26 — —The first-to-file and public disclosure/original source rules
§ 122:27 —Interpretation
§ 122:28 —Burden of proof, statute of limitations, and pleading standard
§ 122:29 The New York City False Claims Act
§ 122:30 Other causes of action
§ 122:31 —Common law fraud
§ 122:32 —Common law unjust enrichment

§ 122:33 Violation of General Business Law § 349

IV. REPRESENTATIVE CASES

§ 122:34 Overview
§ 122:35 Cases against health care providers
§ 122:36 —Billing Medicaid for drugs or services that are not rendered
§ 122:37 —Billing Medicaid for drugs or procedures that are not medically necessary
§ 122:38 —Overcharging Medicaid for drugs that are dispensed to a patient
§ 122:39 —Billing for individual services that should be bundled into one code (upcoding, unbundling or fragmentation)
§ 122:40 —Providing unlicensed services
§ 122:41 —Providing services by unqualified health care workers
§ 122:42 —Engaging in an unlawful kickback scheme
§ 122:43 —Engaging in enrollment fraud
§ 122:44 —Filing an inflated cost report
§ 122:45 Cases against pharmaceutical manufacturers
§ 122:46 —Deceptive marketing practices
§ 122:47 —Off-label marketing
§ 122:48 —Failing to pay the appropriate Medicaid rebate

V. PRACTICE MATERIALS

§ 122:49 Checklist of potential grounds for a motion to dismiss NY-FCA or § 145-b claims and tag-along causes of action
§ 122:50 Checklist of sources of proof of essential allegations and defenses
§ 122:51 Sample answer with potential affirmative defenses for NY-FCA and § 145-b claims
§ 122:52 Sample jury charges

CHAPTER 123. BROKER-DEALER LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION

§ 123:1 Scope note
§ 123:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 123:3 Governing law and applicable rules
§ 123:4 —Federal Arbitration Act (FAA)
§ 123:5 —CPLR
§ 123:6 —FINRA Rules
§ 123:7 — —Application of FINRA Rules

§ 123:8 Identification of potential claims
§ 123:9 —Claims brought by broker-dealers against customers
§ 123:10 —Claims brought by customers against broker-dealers
§ 123:11 —Claims brought by broker-dealers against employees
§ 123:12 —Claims brought by employees against broker-dealers
§ 123:13 —Claims brought by broker-dealers against other broker-dealers
§ 123:14 Defenses
§ 123:15 The measure of damages
§ 123:16 Arbitration versus mediation
§ 123:17 Arbitration versus litigation—Overall approaches to crafting pleadings
§ 123:18 —Duty to arbitrate
§ 123:19 —Considerations in determining whether to arbitrate or litigate a broker-dealer dispute
§ 123:20 —FINRA DR Portal
§ 123:21 —Expedited proceedings for seniors and seriously ill parties
§ 123:22 Selection of venue
§ 123:23 Selection of arbitrators
§ 123:24 —Arbitrator selection
§ 123:25 —Arbitrator selection in special types of industry claims
§ 123:26 Initial pre-hearing conference
§ 123:27 Limitations on motions to dismiss
§ 123:28 Discovery in broker-dealer arbitrations
§ 123:29 —Discovery in customer disputes
§ 123:30 —Discovery in industry disputes
§ 123:31 —Subpoenas, generally
§ 123:32 —Potential enforcement issues for nonparty subpoenas to a non-FINRA member or its employee or associated person
§ 123:33 —Experts
§ 123:34 Important rules in broker-dealer cases
§ 123:35 —Agreement applies to associated persons of the firm
§ 123:36 —Effect of the six-year eligibility rule
§ 123:37 —No arbitration for class actions
§ 123:38 —No industry collective actions may be arbitrated
§ 123:39 —No other legal action may be taken once arbitration has been commenced

§ 123:40 —Commencement of arbitration tolls statute of limitations
§ 123:41 —Assert all possible claims or face preclusion
§ 123:42 —Disputes concerning promissory notes
§ 123:43 —Statutory discrimination claims
§ 123:44 —Expungement of customer complaint information
§ 123:45 —Expungement in employment disputes of non-customer complaint information
§ 123:46 —Punitive damages available in broker-dealer arbitrations
§ 123:47 FINRA evidentiary hearing
§ 123:48 FINRA arbitration award
§ 123:49 Judicial confirmation of FINRA arbitration award
§ 123:50 —Procedure
§ 123:51 —Timing
§ 123:52 Judicial vacatur of FINRA arbitration award
§ 123:53 —Procedure
§ 123:54 —Timing
§ 123:55 Arbitration awards not given precedential effect
§ 123:56 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 124. PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 124:1 Scope note

II. COMMON LAW CLAIMS AGAINST ACCOUNTANTS BY THIRD PARTIES—*ULTRAMARES* AND THE PRIVITY BAR

§ 124:2 Generally
§ 124:3 The *Ultramares* rule
§ 124:4 —Privity
§ 124:5 —Fraud
§ 124:6 —Known recipient
§ 124:7 Criticism of *Ultramares*
§ 124:8 Developments in New York since *Ultramares*
§ 124:9 —*Credit Alliance*
§ 124:10 —*Security Pacific*
§ 124:11 —*Parrott* and *BDO*
§ 124:12 Approaches in other states
§ 124:13 —States which reject *Ultramares*
§ 124:14 —States which continue to adhere to *Ultramares*
§ 124:15 Restatement approach

§ 124:16 —California
§ 124:17 Choice of law

III. THE ACCOUNTANT'S LIABILITY TO ITS CLIENT

§ 124:18 In pari delicto and the *Cenco* defenses
§ 124:19 —Second Circuit decisions
§ 124:20 —Decisions outside the Second Circuit
§ 124:21 Deepening insolvency theory of damages
§ 124:22 Liability to client
§ 124:23 —Failure to detect defalcations
§ 124:24 —Tax claims
§ 124:25 —Consulting services
§ 124:26 —Financings

IV. SOURCES OF DUTY

§ 124:27 Generally
§ 124:28 Generally Accepted Auditing Standards
§ 124:29 Review and compilation reports

V. DEFENSES

§ 124:30 Generally
§ 124:31 Reliance and due diligence
§ 124:32 Causation
§ 124:33 Contributory/comparative negligence and the audit interference rule
§ 124:34 Additional defenses
§ 124:35 —Statute of limitations

VI. MALPRACTICE CLAIMS AGAINST OTHER PROFESSIONALS

§ 124:36 Generally
§ 124:37 Investment bankers
§ 124:38 Attorneys
§ 124:39 —Privity
§ 124:40 —Basic requirements for liability
§ 124:41 —The "case-within-the-case"
§ 124:42 —Source of duty
§ 124:43 —Scope of representation
§ 124:44 —Common legal malpractice fact patterns
§ 124:45 — —Service of process
§ 124:46 — —Statute of limitations

§ 124:47 — —Defalcation/commingling
§ 124:48 — —Who is the client?
§ 124:49 — —Conflicts of interest
§ 124:50 — —Failure to perfect
§ 124:51 — —Competence

VII. COMMON DISCOVERY ISSUES IN PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY CASES

§ 124:52 Privilege
§ 124:53 Firm manuals and personnel records
§ 124:54 Discovery of workpapers and other materials
§ 124:55 Discovery of the plaintiff

VIII. EXPERTS

§ 124:56 Generally
§ 124:57 Discovery of experts

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

A. SAMPLE ALLEGATIONS—ACCOUNTANTS LIABILITY CASE

§ 124:58 Negligence—Privity
§ 124:59 —Duty
§ 124:60 In pari delicto

B. SAMPLE JURY INSTRUCTIONS—ACCOUNTANTS LIABILITY CASE

§ 124:61 Negligence—Duty
§ 124:62 —Privity
§ 124:63 —Reliance
§ 124:64 —Causation
§ 124:65 —Comparative fault

CHAPTER 125. MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 125:1 Scope note
§ 125:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 125:3 —Plaintiff's counsel
§ 125:4 —Defense counsel

II. BASIC ELEMENTS OF A MEDICAL MALPRACTICE CLAIM

§ 125:5 Breach of the duty of care
§ 125:6 Informed consent
§ 125:7 Malpractice as distinguished from ordinary negligence
§ 125:8 Statute of limitations
§ 125:9 —Tolling
§ 125:10 — —Infancy
§ 125:11 — —Insanity
§ 125:12 — —Continuous treatment
§ 125:13 — —Foreign object discovery
§ 125:14 —Fraud and estoppel
§ 125:15 —Claims arising out of a failure to diagnose cancer or a malignant tumor
§ 125:16 Who may be held liable for malpractice
§ 125:17 —Individual defendants
§ 125:18 —Doctors acting jointly
§ 125:19 —Institutional defendants
§ 125:20 —Public hospitals
§ 125:21 —Residential health care facilities
§ 125:22 —Duty to third parties
§ 125:23 —COVID-19 and the Emergency Disaster Treatment Protection Act (EDTPA)

III. LITIGATION PROCEDURE AND STRATEGY

§ 125:24 Litigation strategy
§ 125:25 —Plaintiff's case
§ 125:26 —Defendant's case
§ 125:27 Commencing the litigation
§ 125:28 —Summons
§ 125:29 —Jurisdiction
§ 125:30 —Venue
§ 125:31 —The complaint
§ 125:32 Answer and affirmative defenses
§ 125:33 Special calendar requirements
§ 125:34 Issues regarding federal court
§ 125:35 Discovery
§ 125:36 —Bill of particulars
§ 125:37 —Pre-calendar conferences
§ 125:38 —Expert disclosure
§ 125:39 —Exchange of information
§ 125:40 —Medical records

§ 125:41 —Deposing the plaintiff
§ 125:42 —Deposing a defendant-physician
§ 125:43 —Experts
§ 125:44 Special medical malpractice issues at trial
§ 125:45 —*Frye* hearing
§ 125:46 —Expert testimony
§ 125:47 —Closing arguments
§ 125:48 Damages
§ 125:49 —Article 50-A
§ 125:50 —Specifying damages under CPLR 4111(d)
§ 125:51 —Punitive damages

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 125:52 Checklist of essential allegations and affirmative defenses
§ 125:53 Forms
§ 125:54 —Verified complaint
§ 125:55 —Certificate of merit
§ 125:56 —Jury interrogatories

CHAPTER 126. FRANCHISING

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 126:1 Scope note
§ 126:2 Overview

II. SOURCES OF OBLIGATIONS

§ 126:3 New York's Franchise Sales Act
§ 126:4 Disclosure and registration requirements
§ 126:5 Remedies
§ 126:6 The Franchise Disclosure Document

III. COMMON CLAIMS AND DEFENSES

§ 126:7 Accidental franchise
§ 126:8 Breach of franchise agreement
§ 126:9 Breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
§ 126:10 Common law fraud based on franchise sales violations
§ 126:11 Anti-fraud provisions
§ 126:12 Encroachment
§ 126:13 Non-competition covenants

§ 126:14 Breach of fiduciary duty
§ 126:15 Termination and non-renewal
§ 126:16 Vicarious liability
§ 126:17 Actual agency
§ 126:18 Apparent agency
§ 126:19 Tortious interference claims

IV. REMEDIES

§ 126:20 Generally
§ 126:21 Officer liability

V. PROCEDURAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 126:22 Statute of limitations under Franchise Sales Act
§ 126:23 Arbitration, choice of law, and choice of forum
§ 126:24 Discovery issues

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 126:25 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses
§ 126:26 Checklist of sources of proof
§ 126:27 Common law fraud
§ 126:28 Fraud claims under the Franchise Sales Act
§ 126:29 Vicarious franchisor liability—Actual agency
§ 126:30 —Apparent agency

B. FORMS

§ 126:31 Termination notice to franchisee
§ 126:32 Complaint against franchisee for breach of franchise agreement and trademark infringement
§ 126:33 Discovery request to franchisee

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 127. ANTITRUST LITIGATION

I. IN GENERAL

§ 127:1 Scope note
§ 127:2 Strategy considerations

II. NEW YORK'S ANTITRUST LAW

§ 127:3 The Donnelly Act
§ 127:4 —Overview of legislative history
§ 127:5 —Section 340: the principal offense and civil remedies
§ 127:6 —Section 341: criminal penalties
§ 127:7 No preemption by federal antitrust law
§ 127:8 The role of federal law as precedent

III. ENFORCEMENT OF ANTITRUST LAW, IN GENERAL

§ 127:9 Government enforcement of state antitrust law
§ 127:10 —Authority of the Attorney General to recover penalties
§ 127:11 —Investigatory powers
§ 127:12 —Federal-state cooperation
§ 127:13 Arbitration of antitrust claims is against public policy
§ 127:14 Statute of limitations

IV. ANTITRUST LIABILITY, IN GENERAL

A. KEY CONCEPTS OF ANTITRUST LIABILITY

§ 127:15 Requirement of concerted action
§ 127:16 Inferring agreement from parallel conduct
§ 127:17 Per se versus rule-of-reason violations
§ 127:18 Relevant markets

B. COMMON ANTITRUST VIOLATIONS

§ 127:19 Horizontal agreements and arrangements among competitors
§ 127:20 Vertical agreements
§ 127:21 —Nonprice-related agreements

§ 127:22 —Price-related vertical agreements
§ 127:23 —Refusals to deal
§ 127:24 Tying
§ 127:25 Mergers, acquisitions, and joint ventures
§ 127:26 Monopolization
§ 127:27 Price discrimination

V. RECOVERY FOR ANTITRUST INJURY

A. IN GENERAL

§ 127:28 Standing and antitrust injury
§ 127:29 —Standing
§ 127:30 —Antitrust injury
§ 127:31 Recovery by indirect (downstream) purchasers
§ 127:32 Solicitation of governmental redress (*Noerr-Pennington* doctrine)

B. DEFENSES

§ 127:33 Exemption for licensed professionals
§ 127:34 Exemption for nonprofit charitable institutions
§ 127:35 Other exemptions and defenses
§ 127:36 Antitrust violation as defense to breach-of-contract claim

VI. PLEADING AND LITIGATING NEW YORK ANTITRUST ACTIONS

§ 127:37 Pleading antitrust claims
§ 127:38 Antitrust damages
§ 127:39 —Private class actions under the Donnelly Act
§ 127:40 —Measuring damages
§ 127:41 —Methodologies in measuring damages
§ 127:42 —Determining the damage period
§ 127:43 Discovery in antitrust cases

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 127:44 Discovery checklist
§ 127:45 —Horizontal violations
§ 127:46 —Vertical restraints
§ 127:47 Checklist of essential allegations—Claims
§ 127:48 —Antitrust defenses
§ 127:49 Checklist of proof
§ 127:50 Jury instructions
§ 127:51 —Existence of concerted action

§ 127:52 —Per se nature of violation
§ 127:53 —Nature of an allocation agreement
§ 127:54 —Unilateral decisions are lawful
§ 127:55 —Participation of particular person
§ 127:56 Internet resources

CHAPTER 128. WHITE COLLAR CRIME

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 128:1 Scope note

II. WHO INVESTIGATES NEW YORK STATE CRIMES

§ 128:2 Office of the Attorney General
§ 128:3 Office of the District Attorney
§ 128:4 Department of Financial Services
§ 128:5 Regulatory or administrative departments
§ 128:6 Special prosecutors
§ 128:7 Practicalities of working with state authorities

III. NEW YORK STATE PROCEDURE

§ 128:8 New York Criminal Procedure Law
§ 128:9 The pretrial/indictment process
§ 128:10 —Bail considerations
§ 128:11 Discovery considerations
§ 128:12 Immunity
§ 128:13 —Proffer agreements and pretrial negotiations
§ 128:14 —Scope of immunity
§ 128:15 —Grand jury proceedings
§ 128:16 —During trial
§ 128:17 Exculpatory evidence before the grand jury

IV. NEW YORK STATE COMMERCIAL CRIMES

§ 128:18 Financial crimes
§ 128:19 —The Martin Act: New York State securities fraud statute
§ 128:20 —Scheme to defraud—Penal Law Article 190
§ 128:21 —Larceny—Penal Law Article 155
§ 128:22 —Extortion
§ 128:23 —Bribery and rewarding official misconduct—Penal Law Article 200
§ 128:24 —Money laundering—Penal Law Article 470

§ 128:25 —Enterprise corruption—Penal Law Article 460
§ 128:26 —Case examples
§ 128:27 Antitrust laws (the "Donnelly Act")
§ 128:28 Additional financial frauds
§ 128:29 —Mortgage fraud
§ 128:30 —Insurance fraud
§ 128:31 —Health care fraud
§ 128:32 —Forgery and the filing of false statements
§ 128:33 —Cybercrime and identity theft
§ 128:34 Crimes not involving fraud
§ 128:35 —Tax crimes
§ 128:36 —Computer crimes
§ 128:37 —Trademark crimes
§ 128:38 —Perjury
§ 128:39 Anticipatory offenses
§ 128:40 —Attempt
§ 128:41 —Criminal solicitation
§ 128:42 —Criminal facilitation
§ 128:43 —Conspiracy

V. ISSUES OF PROOF AND DEFENSES UNIQUE TO NEW YORK LAW

§ 128:44 Proof requirements
§ 128:45 Statutory defenses
§ 128:46 New York's double jeopardy clause

VI. ORGANIZATIONAL LIABILITY FOR CRIMES

§ 128:47 Corporate criminal liability
§ 128:48 —Criminal liability of a noncorporate entity
§ 128:49 Criminal liability of the corporate agent

VII. DISPOSITION OF CRIMINAL CASES, IN GENERAL

§ 128:50 Disposition in the defendant's favor
§ 128:51 Plea agreements and other dispositions
§ 128:52 Sentencing
§ 128:53 —Pre-sentence reports
§ 128:54 Corporate sentencing under state law

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 128:55 Grand jury considerations checklist
§ 128:56 Bail considerations checklist

§ 128:57 Sample proffer agreement
§ 128:58 Sample assurance of discontinuance
§ 128:59 Sample notice of intent to testify before grand jury
§ 128:60 Sample plea agreement

CHAPTER 129. THE INTERPLAY BETWEEN COMMERCIAL LITIGATION AND CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 129:1 Scope note

II. PARALLEL PROCEEDINGS—PRIVILEGE CONSIDERATIONS

§ 129:2 Privileges
§ 129:3 —Corporate incentives to disclose privileged materials in criminal investigations
§ 129:4 —Disclosures to the government and waiver of privilege
§ 129:5 —Joint defense privilege
§ 129:6 Strategies
§ 129:7 —Draft comprehensive joint defense agreement
§ 129:8 —Establish nonadversarial relationship with the government
§ 129:9 —Request confidentiality agreement with the government
§ 129:10 —Assert the public interest privilege
§ 129:11 —Limit disclosure of privileged materials
§ 129:12 —Use of grand jury subpoenas

III. FIFTH AMENDMENT

§ 129:13 General considerations
§ 129:14 Risks of testifying in civil proceedings
§ 129:15 Risks of asserting the Fifth Amendment in civil proceedings
§ 129:16 Adverse inference against an individual
§ 129:17 Adverse inference against a corporation
§ 129:18 Preclusion of other relevant testimony
§ 129:19 Strategic considerations

IV. DISCOVERY IN PARALLEL PROCEEDINGS

§ 129:20 General considerations

§ 129:21 Stays of civil proceedings
§ 129:22 Protective orders
§ 129:23 Discovery by the government in coordinated civil and criminal proceedings

V. COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL

§ 129:24 General considerations
§ 129:25 Strategic considerations

VI. ROLE OF COUNSEL IN PARALLEL PROCEEDINGS

§ 129:26 General considerations
§ 129:27 Indemnification of legal fees
§ 129:28 Directors and officers insurance

VII. INTERPLAY BETWEEN CIVIL DAMAGES AND CRIMINAL RESTITUTION

§ 129:29 General considerations

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 129:30 Practice checklist
§ 129:31 Form—Model confidentiality agreement

CHAPTER 130. DECEPTIVE AND MISLEADING BUSINESS PRACTICES

§ 130:1 Scope note
§ 130:2 Strategic considerations for defendants
§ 130:3 Strategic considerations for both plaintiffs and defendants
§ 130:4 New York consumer protection statute legislative history
§ 130:5 —Passage of GBL §§ 349 and 350
§ 130:6 —Addition of a private right of action and subsequent amendments
§ 130:7 —GBL § 349 The FAIR Business Practices Act
§ 130:8 —Proposed amendments to subdivisions of GBL §§ 349 and 350
§ 130:9 GBL § 349
§ 130:10 —Elements
§ 130:11 — —Consumer-oriented conduct
§ 130:12 — —Materially misleading
§ 130:13 — —Injury and causation

§ 130:14 —Other statutory requirements
§ 130:15 — —"Unfair, deceptive, and abusive acts and practices"
§ 130:16 — —"In this state"
§ 130:17 —Diminished pleading requirement
§ 130:18 —Limitations period
§ 130:19 —Legal and equitable relief
§ 130:20 — —Damages and attorneys' fees
§ 130:21 — —Injunctive relief
§ 130:22 —Consumer class actions
§ 130:23 —Common claims
§ 130:24 —More complex issues
§ 130:25 — —Trademark cases
§ 130:26 — —Mortgage cases
§ 130:27 — —Debt collection cases
§ 130:28 — —Derivative claims
§ 130:29 — —Freestanding claims
§ 130:30 — —Securities cases
§ 130:31 —New York State Attorney General enforcement
§ 130:32 — —Pleading requirements
§ 130:33 — —Recent Internet-based deception cases
§ 130:34 — —Other deceptive acts and practices
§ 130:35 GBL § 350
§ 130:36 —Elements
§ 130:37 —Illustrative cases
§ 130:38 —Elements of a claim by the New York Attorney General
§ 130:39 —Illustrative claims pursued by the New York Attorney General
§ 130:40 Select federal and state consumer protection statutes
§ 130:41 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses
§ 130:42 Model jury instructions

CHAPTER 131. FRAUD

§ 131:1 Scope note
§ 131:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 131:3 The common law standard
§ 131:4 Elements of common law fraud
§ 131:5 Actual fraud
§ 131:6 Constructive fraud
§ 131:7 As distinct from breach of contract
§ 131:8 Interplay with a claim of negligence
§ 131:9 Fraud as an exception

§ 131:10 Statutory fraud
§ 131:11 Pleading fraud
§ 131:12 —The standard
§ 131:13 —Practical considerations
§ 131:14 False statements
§ 131:15 —Knowledge of the false statement is critical
§ 131:16 —A statement made with reckless disregard may suffice
§ 131:17 —The maker of the statement is liable
§ 131:18 —Half-truths
§ 131:19 —Concealment of truth
§ 131:20 —Non-verbal statement
§ 131:21 —Omissions and the duty to speak
§ 131:22 —Silence
§ 131:23 —Statements of opinion and puffery
§ 131:24 —Statement of future conduct or events
§ 131:25 Intent to deceive and induce reliance
§ 131:26 —Motive may suffice to show intent, negligence will not
§ 131:27 —Present vs. future intent
§ 131:28 —Subjective belief in truth of statement
§ 131:29 Materiality
§ 131:30 Justifiable reliance
§ 131:31 —Sophisticated parties
§ 131:32 —Disclaimers and defendants with particular knowledge
§ 131:33 Damages
§ 131:34 —Loss causation and proximate cause
§ 131:35 —Fraud with no damages
§ 131:36 —Lost profits
§ 131:37 —Damages equal to contract claim
§ 131:38 —Punitive damages
§ 131:39 —Attorneys' fees
§ 131:40 Special situations for liability
§ 131:41 —Conspiracy
§ 131:42 —Aiding and abetting
§ 131:43 Checklist of allegations
§ 131:44 Jury charges for actual fraud

CHAPTER 132. FRAUDULENT TRANSFER

I. IN GENERAL

§ 132:1 Scope note
§ 132:2 Terminology

§ 132:3 Preliminary considerations for plaintiffs
§ 132:4 Preliminary considerations for defendants

II. NEW YORK'S FRAUDULENT TRANSFER STATUTE

§ 132:5 Legislative history
§ 132:6 Relationship to other states' law
§ 132:7 Relationship to federal bankruptcy law

III. TRANSACTIONS SUBJECT TO AVOIDANCE

§ 132:8 Definition of "transfer"
§ 132:9 Avoidance of obligations

IV. THEORIES OF LIABILITY

§ 132:10 Actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud
§ 132:11 Constructive fraudulent transfers
§ 132:12 —Reasonably equivalent value
§ 132:13 —Financial conditions
§ 132:14 — —Insolvency
§ 132:15 — —Unreasonably small assets
§ 132:16 — —Inability to pay debts
§ 132:17 Insider preferences
§ 132:18 Other theories of liability under the old DCL

V. PARTIES TO A FRAUDULENT TRANSFER ACTION

§ 132:19 Who can pursue a claim: present and future creditors
§ 132:20 Who can be sued for fraudulent transfer

VI. REMEDIES

§ 132:21 Avoidance of a transfer or obligation (money judgments)
§ 132:22 Equitable relief
§ 132:23 Provisional relief
§ 132:24 Execution and turnover
§ 132:25 Punitive damages
§ 132:26 Attorneys' fees

VII. DEFENSES TO LIABILITY

§ 132:27 Defenses for good-faith transferees

§ 132:28 —The meaning of "good faith"
§ 132:29 Defenses based on the value of the transferred property
§ 132:30 Defenses applicable in specialized situations
§ 132:31 Non-statutory defenses
§ 132:32 —Legitimate supervening purpose
§ 132:33 —Ratification
§ 132:34 —No diminution of the debtor's estate

VIII. PROCEDURAL ISSUES

§ 132:35 Personal jurisdiction
§ 132:36 Choice of law
§ 132:37 Timeliness
§ 132:38 Pleading standards
§ 132:39 Burdens of proof
§ 132:40 Right to a jury trial

IX. ISSUES OF PROOF

§ 132:41 The role of circumstantial evidence in proving intent
§ 132:42 The role of expert testimony
§ 132:43 The role of market data
§ 132:44 The crime-fraud exception to attorney-client privilege

X. PROPHYLACTIC MEASURES TO MITIGATE FRAUDULENT TRANSFER RISK

§ 132:45 Prophylactic strategies
§ 132:46 —Fairness and solvency opinions
§ 132:47 —Debtor independence
§ 132:48 —Market tests

XI. SPECIAL CASES

§ 132:49 Transfers to repay or secure antecedent debts
§ 132:50 Dividends
§ 132:51 Leveraged buyouts
§ 132:52 Ponzi schemes
§ 132:53 Foreclosures and other secured party remedies
§ 132:54 Avoidance actions by secured creditors
§ 132:55 Limitations on claims involving individual debtors

XII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 132:56 Checklist of essential elements—Claims for relief

§ 132:57 —Defenses
§ 132:58 Discovery checklist
§ 132:59 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 133. NEGLIGENCE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 133:1 Scope note
§ 133:2 Preliminary considerations

II. CLAIMS

§ 133:3 Elements
§ 133:4 —Duty
§ 133:5 — —Foreseeability
§ 133:6 — —Reasonable care
§ 133:7 — —Nature of relationship
§ 133:8 — —Custom and usage
§ 133:9 —Proximate cause
§ 133:10 —Harm
§ 133:11 Statute of limitations

III. DEFENSES

§ 133:12 Comparative negligence
§ 133:13 Assumption of risk

IV. DAMAGES AND OTHER REMEDIES

§ 133:14 Compensatory damages
§ 133:15 Punitive damages

V. COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS

§ 133:16 Negligence versus breach of contract
§ 133:17 —Negligent performance of contract
§ 133:18 —Duties arising from contractual relationship
§ 133:19 Unique standards of care
§ 133:20 —Banks
§ 133:21 —Corporations
§ 133:22 Fiduciary duties
§ 133:23 Duties arising by statute
§ 133:24 Professional malpractice
§ 133:25 Negligent misrepresentation
§ 133:26 Internet service providers

VI. OTHER COMMERCIAL LIABILITY ISSUES

§ 133:27 Imputed negligence
§ 133:28 Contractual limitation of liability clauses and exceptions
§ 133:29 Negligence versus gross negligence
§ 133:30 Insurance coverage

VII. LITIGATION ISSUES

§ 133:31 Pleadings and motion practice
§ 133:32 Burden of proof
§ 133:33 Presumptions
§ 133:34 Use of experts
§ 133:35 Res ipsa loquitur
§ 133:36 Summary judgment

VIII. SPECIAL PROCEDURES: CHECKLISTS AND JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 133:37 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses
§ 133:38 Checklist of sources of proof of essential allegations and defenses
§ 133:39 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 134. THEFT OR LOSS OF BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 134:1 Scope note
§ 134:2 Theft of business opportunities: The "corporate opportunity" doctrine
§ 134:3 Preliminary considerations
§ 134:4 History and analysis

II. CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY CLAIMS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 134:5 Fiduciary status and the "independence" defense
§ 134:6 Usurpation of an "opportunity"

B. DEFENSES TO CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY CLAIMS

§ 134:7 Corporation's refusal or inability to take advantage of opportunity

§ 134:8 Corporation's consent or acquiescence
§ 134:9 Lack of injury to corporation

C. REMEDIES FOR THEFT OF AN OPPORTUNITY

§ 134:10 Statutory remedies
§ 134:11 Damages
§ 134:12 Accounting
§ 134:13 Constructive trust
§ 134:14 Rescission of shareholder agreements
§ 134:15 Dissolution
§ 134:16 Injunctive relief

D. CHECKLIST OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS

§ 134:17 Defendant owed a fiduciary duty of loyalty
§ 134:18 Existence of a corporate opportunity
§ 134:19 Defendant breached a duty of loyalty and diverted a corporate opportunity
§ 134:20 Damage to the plaintiff

E. CHECKLIST OF DEFENSES

§ 134:21 Lack of duty
§ 134:22 No corporate opportunity existed
§ 134:23 Waiver, estoppel, acquiescence, or ratification
§ 134:24 The equitable relief requested is excessive or improper

F. CHECKLIST OF SOURCES OF PROOF OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

§ 134:25 Generally
§ 134:26 Parties' relationship and governing contracts
§ 134:27 Documents and testimony concerning the parties' expectations
§ 134:28 Confidential information from the plaintiff
§ 134:29 The opportunity at issue
§ 134:30 The plaintiff's ability to pursue the opportunity
§ 134:31 The value of the opportunity

G. CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY PRACTICE TIPS

§ 134:32 Disclose intention to take opportunities
§ 134:33 Derivative vs. direct claims
§ 134:34 Choice of law
§ 134:35 Pleading opportunities with particularity

§ 134:36 Summary judgment
§ 134:37 Statute of limitations
§ 134:38 Additional causes of action
§ 134:39 Summary of practice tips

H. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 134:40 Generally
§ 134:41 Duty of loyalty
§ 134:42 Breach of duty
§ 134:43 Diversion of opportunity
§ 134:44 Defenses
§ 134:45 Damages

III. LOSS OF BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES: TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE

A. GENERALLY

§ 134:46 Preliminary considerations
§ 134:47 History and analysis
§ 134:48 Preemption

B. TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE WITH EXISTING CONTRACT

§ 134:49 Generally
§ 134:50 Existence of valid contract
§ 134:51 Defendant's knowledge of contract
§ 134:52 Interference
§ 134:53 —"Intentional" and "improper"
§ 134:54 Aiding and abetting; civil conspiracy

C. INTERFERENCE WITH PRE-CONTRACTUAL RELATIONS (PROSPECTIVE BUSINESS ADVANTAGE)

§ 134:55 Generally
§ 134:56 Causation
§ 134:57 Malice or illegality

D. DEFENSES TO TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE CLAIMS

§ 134:58 Negating one or more elements
§ 134:59 Economic self-interest
§ 134:60 Party cannot interfere with its own contract

§ 134:61 Limited liability of agents and attorneys
§ 134:62 Limited liability of directors, officers, and shareholders
§ 134:63 No liability for interference with the plaintiff's performance
§ 134:64 *Noerr-Pennington* defense
§ 134:65 Discretionary decision defense
§ 134:66 Statute of limitations

E. REMEDIES FOR TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE

§ 134:67 Compensatory damages
§ 134:68 Punitive damages
§ 134:69 Injunctive relief

F. CHECKLIST OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS: INTERFERENCE WITH EXISTING CONTRACT

§ 134:70 Existence of valid contract
§ 134:71 Defendant's knowledge of contract
§ 134:72 Intentional and improper interference
§ 134:73 Damage to the plaintiff

G. CHECKLIST OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS: INTERFERENCE WITH PROSPECTIVE BUSINESS RELATIONS

§ 134:74 Expectancy
§ 134:75 Causation
§ 134:76 Malice or illegality

H. CHECKLIST OF DEFENSES: INTERFERENCE WITH EXISTING CONTRACT

§ 134:77 No contract existed
§ 134:78 Contract was unenforceable
§ 134:79 Defendant was unaware of contract
§ 134:80 Plaintiff could not have performed
§ 134:81 Contract was not breached
§ 134:82 No scienter
§ 134:83 General defense of justification
§ 134:84 Economic self-interest
§ 134:85 Party cannot interfere with its own contract
§ 134:86 Limited liability of directors, officers, and shareholders
§ 134:87 Statute of limitations

I. CHECKLIST OF DEFENSES: INTERFERENCE WITH PROSPECTIVE BUSINESS RELATIONS

§ 134:88 No "but for" causation
§ 134:89 Economic self-interest

J. CHECKLIST OF SOURCES OF PROOF OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES: TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE

§ 134:90 Discovery in tortious interference cases
§ 134:91 The extent of the interference
§ 134:92 The nature of the interference
§ 134:93 Defendant's knowledge of the contract
§ 134:94 The underlying contract
§ 134:95 "But for" causation
§ 134:96 Damages

K. TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE PRACTICE TIPS

§ 134:97 Choosing the defendant
§ 134:98 Pleading with particularity
§ 134:99 Burden of proving justification
§ 134:100 Standing
§ 134:101 Summary of practice tips

L. JURY INSTRUCTIONS: TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE

§ 134:102 Tortious interference with existing contract
§ 134:103 Tortious interference with pre-contractual relations/prospective economic advantage
§ 134:104 Affirmative defenses
§ 134:105 Damages

IV. FORMS

§ 134:106 Temporary restraining order
§ 134:107 Supporting affidavit
§ 134:108 Sample complaint

CHAPTER 135. MISAPPROPRIATION OF TRADE SECRETS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 135:1 Scope note

§ 135:2 Overview of trade secret litigation
§ 135:3 Strategy, preparation, and early case assessment—Trade secret litigation as an information contest
§ 135:4 —The plaintiff's challenge: defining the trade secret with precision
§ 135:5 The defendant's challenge: understanding its own technology
§ 135:6 Sources of law

II. COMMON FACT PATTERNS IN NY TRADE SECRET LITIGATION

§ 135:7 Common fact patterns
§ 135:8 Employee mobility and misappropriation
§ 135:9 Business-to-business relationships
§ 135:10 Third-Party acquisition and competitor misappropriation

III. EXISTENCE OF A PROTECTABLE TRADE SECRET

§ 135:11 What qualifies as a protectable trade secret under NY law? Three overarching factual inquiries
§ 135:12 Defining the trade secret under New York common law versus the DTSA
§ 135:13 Inquiry #1: Analyzing external exposure and accessibility
§ 135:14 Inquiry #2: Internal controls and safeguards
§ 135:15 Inquiry #3: Economic value and investment
§ 135:16 Combination trade secrets

IV. PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS WHEN LITIGATING THE EXISTENCE OF A TRADE SECRET

§ 135:17 Trade secret determinations are fact-intensive
§ 135:18 Identifying trade secrets with particularity
§ 135:19 Commonly litigated categories of trade secrets—Customer lists and related compilations
§ 135:20 —Pricing information, pricing formulas, and profit margins
§ 135:21 —Computer software and source code
§ 135:22 —Technical documentation, product designs, and formulas
§ 135:23 —Employee knowledge and expertise, and internal business information

V. MISAPPROPRIATION

§ 135:24 Misappropriation under New York law
§ 135:25 Misappropriation through improper means of acquisition
§ 135:26 —Physical and digital taking, copying, and memorization
§ 135:27 —Deception and pre-textual access
§ 135:28 —Not improper: reverse engineering and independent development
§ 135:29 Misappropriation through breach of a duty of confidence
§ 135:30 —Employment and fiduciary duties
§ 135:31 —Contractual duties and confidentiality agreements
§ 135:32 Use, misuse, threatened use, and imminent disclosure
§ 135:33 —Actual use
§ 135:34 —Threatened use and imminent disclosure
§ 135:35 Third-party liability for misappropriation
§ 135:36 —Actual knowledge
§ 135:37 —Constructive knowledge and conscious avoidance
§ 135:38 —The successor-employer variant in the employee mobility context

VI. THE INTERSECTION BETWEEN CONTRACT AND THE MISAPPROPRIATION OF TRADE SECRETS TORT

§ 135:39 Approaching dual breach of contract and misappropriation of trade secret claims
§ 135:40 When does a breach of contract claim preempt a misappropriation of trade secrets tort?
§ 135:41 Employment confidentiality agreements and the trade secret framework
§ 135:42 Commercial relationship contractual restrictions on trade secret rights
§ 135:43 —The role of NDAs, the scope-of-use doctrine, and residuals clauses
§ 135:44 —The impact of choice of law in drafting contracts
§ 135:45 —Other practical considerations

VII. DEFENSES AND COUNTERCLAIMS

§ 135:46 The defense framework
§ 135:47 Defense strategies that focus on misappropriation of trade secret elements
§ 135:48 —No protectable trade secret

§ 135:49 —No reasonable secrecy measures
§ 135:50 —No improper means/lawful acquisition
§ 135:51 —Independent development/independent source
§ 135:52 —No use or disclosure
§ 135:53 —Authorized use
§ 135:54 —No notice/lack of knowledge
§ 135:55 —No causation/no cognizable damages
§ 135:56 Affirmative and equitable defenses
§ 135:57 —Statute of limitations
§ 135:58 —Laches
§ 135:59 —Unclean hands
§ 135:60 Preemption, duplication, and claim overlap
§ 135:61 Federal whistleblower immunity under the DTSA
§ 135:62 Common counterclaims in New York trade secret litigation

VIII. REMEDIES AVAILABLE IN NEW YORK STATE COURT

§ 135:63 Injunctive relief
§ 135:64 —Overview and procedural framework
§ 135:65 —Likelihood of success on the merits
§ 135:66 —Irreparable harm
§ 135:67 —Balance of equities
§ 135:68 —Inevitable disclosure
§ 135:69 —Equitable bars to injunctive relief
§ 135:70 —Scope and duration of the injunction
§ 135:71 —Permanent injunctions
§ 135:72 Damages—Overview of compensatory damages
§ 135:73 —The *E.J. Brooks II* framework
§ 135:74 —Reasonable royalty damages after *Syntel*
§ 135:75 —Punitive damages
§ 135:76 —Strategic considerations—Plaintiff side
§ 135:77 — —Defense Side
§ 135:78 Attorneys' fees and costs
§ 135:79 Enforcement of judgments

IX. ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND TRADE SECRET LAW

§ 135:80 Artificial intelligence and trade secret law

X. PRACTICE AIDS AND TOOLS

§ 135:81 Trade secret identification worksheet

§ 135:82 Employee departure response protocol: the first 72 hours
§ 135:83 Annotated confidentiality agreement provisions for trade secret protection

CHAPTER 136. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 136:1 Scope note
§ 136:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 136:3 Selecting a forum
§ 136:4 Injunctive relief

II. TRADEMARKS

§ 136:5 Registration of a mark in New York
§ 136:6 Trademark infringement
§ 136:7 Trademark-related common law unfair competition
§ 136:8 Dilution
§ 136:9 Penal laws for counterfeiting
§ 136:10 New York's consumer protection statutes
§ 136:11 Statutory trade name protection
§ 136:12 Selected assignment issues relating to marks

III. PATENTS

§ 136:13 Generally
§ 136:14 Assignment
§ 136:15 Bad-faith assertion of patent infringement

IV. COPYRIGHT

§ 136:16 Generally
§ 136:17 Nonpreempted laws
§ 136:18 —Works not within the subject matter of the Copyright Act
§ 136:19 —Nonequivalent rights
§ 136:20 Transfer of copyright ownership
§ 136:21 —Selected assignment issues relating to copyrights

V. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

§ 136:22 Infringement of a New York mark

§ 136:23 Trademark-related common law unfair competition
§ 136:24 Trademark dilution
§ 136:25 Deceptive trade practices
§ 136:26 False advertising
§ 136:27 Selected assignment and licensing issues relating to marks
§ 136:28 Bad-faith assertion of patent infringement
§ 136:29 Unfair competition for misappropriation

B. CHECKLISTS OF PROOF OF ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

§ 136:30 Infringement of a New York mark
§ 136:31 Trademark-related common law unfair competition
§ 136:32 Dilution
§ 136:33 Deceptive trade practices
§ 136:34 False advertising
§ 136:35 Selected assignment issues relating to marks; ownership—Of good will
§ 136:36 —Unrecorded
§ 136:37 —Abandonment
§ 136:38 Bad-faith assertion of patent infringement
§ 136:39 Unfair competition for misappropriation

C. SAMPLE PLEADING CLAUSES

§ 136:40 Trade-dress infringement, unfair competition, and dilution
§ 136:41 Deceptive trade practices and false advertising

CHAPTER 137. LICENSING

§ 137:1 Scope note
§ 137:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 137:3 Characteristics of licenses in particular fields
§ 137:4 —Software and technology licenses
§ 137:5 —Life sciences licenses
§ 137:6 —Media and data licenses
§ 137:7 —Branding licenses
§ 137:8 Commonly included license terms
§ 137:9 Commonly arising procedural issues
§ 137:10 —Choice of law
§ 137:11 —Venue
§ 137:12 —Jury right
§ 137:13 —Arbitration
§ 137:14 —Standing

§ 137:15 —Indemnity
§ 137:16 Commonly arising substantive issues
§ 137:17 —Milestones, deliverables and performance criteria
§ 137:18 —Reversionary rights upon termination or breach
§ 137:19 —Rights in jointly developed intellectual property
§ 137:20 —Rights to sublicense; change in control
§ 137:21 —Royalty structures; most favored nations provisions
§ 137:22 Defenses—Licensee estoppel
§ 137:23 Damages
§ 137:24 —Attorneys' fees for prevailing party
§ 137:25 Evidence
§ 137:26 Impact of other substantive areas of the law
§ 137:27 —Patents, trademarks and copyrights
§ 137:28 —Bankruptcy and its effect on licenses
§ 137:29 —Inventions funded by government grants
§ 137:30 —Intellectual property misuse and antitrust
§ 137:31 —Export control limits on licensing certain technology
§ 137:32 Checklist of proof of essential allegations and considerations
§ 137:33 Sample complaint
§ 137:34 Sample answer
§ 137:35 Sample request for indemnification
§ 137:36 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 138. FASHION AND RETAIL

§ 138:1 Scope note
§ 138:2 Strategic considerations
§ 138:3 —Protecting the brand
§ 138:4 —Understanding the players and their product
§ 138:5 —Venue, removal, and preemption
§ 138:6 Contract disputes
§ 138:7 —Manufacturing and other supply chain agreements
§ 138:8 —Licensing agreements
§ 138:9 —Brand ambassador contracts
§ 138:10 —Releases and assignments
§ 138:11 Defamation
§ 138:12 Intellectual property
§ 138:13 —Right of publicity and right of privacy
§ 138:14 —Unfair competition: Common law misappropriation and palming off
§ 138:15 —Trademark dilution (GBL § 360-l)
§ 138:16 —Deceptive acts and practices (GBL § 349)

§ 138:17 —False advertising (GBL § 350)
§ 138:18 Unjust enrichment
§ 138:19 AI and other new technologies
§ 138:20 New York Fashion Workers Act
§ 138:21 New York Fashion Sustainability and Social Accountability Act
§ 138:22 Other legal issues and potential claims
§ 138:23 Checklists and jury instructions

CHAPTER 139. ART

§ 139:1 Scope note
§ 139:2 Key considerations
§ 139:3 Art market contract disputes
§ 139:4 —Strategic considerations
§ 139:5 —The statute of frauds under UCC Article 2
§ 139:6 —Entrustment rules and good faith purchasers under UCC Article 2
§ 139:7 —Warranties in art sales under UCC Article 2
§ 139:8 —The ACAL's express warranty of authenticity
§ 139:9 —Warranty disclaimers and "as is" clauses
§ 139:10 —Conditions precedent
§ 139:11 —Delivery, risk of loss, and delayed performance
§ 139:12 —Specific performance for unique goods
§ 139:13 —Art market customs and contract interpretation
§ 139:14 —Risk allocation, insurance, and indemnity
§ 139:15 Disputes between artists and dealers—Artist-dealer relationships
§ 139:16 —The New York Arts and Cultural Affairs Law
§ 139:17 —Common breach theories
§ 139:18 —Distinguishing true consignments from UCC Article 9 consignments
§ 139:19 —Exclusivity clauses and termination provisions
§ 139:20 Disputes between dealers and collectors
§ 139:21 Disputes involving auction houses
§ 139:22 —Consignment agreements with auction houses
§ 139:23 —Conditions of sale
§ 139:24 —Fiduciary and agency theories
§ 139:25 —Theft and conversion claims
§ 139:26 —Arbitration, forum selection, and choice-of-law provisions
§ 139:27 Disputes involving art advisors
§ 139:28 —Fiduciary obligations
§ 139:29 Dual agency and conflicts of interest
§ 139:30 —Standards for dual agency disclosure

§ 139:31 —Dual agency issues in estate and executor art transactions
§ 139:32 —Remedies
§ 139:33 Museums, foundations, and cultural institutions
§ 139:34 —Art loan and exhibition transactions
§ 139:35 —Museum deaccession and art disposal
§ 139:36 —Foundation gifts and museum development
§ 139:37 —Cultural institution tax and legal status
§ 139:38 —Consignment and institutions
§ 139:39 Art ownership disputes
§ 139:40 —Proving ownership
§ 139:41 —Fraudulent transfers
§ 139:42 —Looted and stolen artwork
§ 139:43 Art authentication disputes
§ 139:44 —Proving authenticity
§ 139:45 —Forgery
§ 139:46 Privacy, publicity, and obscenity
§ 139:47 —Claims under Sections 50 and 51
§ 139:48 —Synthetic media
§ 139:49 —Obscenity
§ 139:50 Intellectual property
§ 139:51 —Key considerations for practitioners
§ 139:52 —Moral rights under New York law
§ 139:53 —Artificial intelligence and emerging issues
§ 139:54 Checklists—Art ownership disputes—Proving ownership § 40
§ 139:55 —Privacy and publicity claims under Civil Rights Law §§ 50, 51, and 50-f
§ 139:56 —Obscenity claims under Penal Law Article 235
§ 139:57 —Art market contract disputes (UCC and New York's Arts and Cultural Affairs Law "ACAL" claims)
§ 139:58 —Artist-dealer disputes (ACAL claims)
§ 139:59 —Auction house disputes
§ 139:60 —Art authentication and forgery disputes
§ 139:61 —Looted and stolen artwork disputes
§ 139:62 Illustrative forms
§ 139:63 —Model Art Consignment Agreement (artist-to-dealer)
§ 139:64 —Model Art Sale Agreement (dealer-to-collector)
§ 139:65 —Art dispute litigation hold letter

CHAPTER 140. RIGHT OF PUBLICITY CLAIMS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 140:1 Scope note
§ 140:2 Historical background
§ 140:3 —Publicity and privacy rights compared
§ 140:4 —Amendments to the statutory law
§ 140:5 —Federal court incursion into New York right of publicity law

II. ASSERTING RIGHT OF PUBLICITY CLAIMS

§ 140:6 Preliminary considerations
§ 140:7 —Choice of forum
§ 140:8 —Essential allegations
§ 140:9 —Defense considerations
§ 140:10 Scope of statutory right
§ 140:11 Who may assert the claim
§ 140:12 Name
§ 140:13 Picture or portrait
§ 140:14 Look-alikes
§ 140:15 Sound-alikes
§ 140:16 Use within the state
§ 140:17 Written consent
§ 140:18 Advertising purposes
§ 140:19 Trade purposes
§ 140:20 "Newsworthiness" or "public interest" privilege
§ 140:21 Newspaper or magazine photographs
§ 140:22 Fictionalized accounts and dramatizations
§ 140:23 General Business Law § 397

III. DEFENSES

§ 140:24 Statutory exceptions
§ 140:25 Statute of limitations
§ 140:26 Preemption
§ 140:27 Right of publicity as a defense/counterclaim
§ 140:28 Equitable defenses
§ 140:29 First Amendment defense
§ 140:30 Incidental use

IV. REMEDIES

§ 140:31 Civil relief

§ 140:32 —Injunction
§ 140:33 —Compensatory damages
§ 140:34 —Exemplary damages
§ 140:35 —Damages for unauthorized post-mortem use
§ 140:36 Criminal penalties

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 140:37 Checklists—Essential allegations
§ 140:38 —Proof of allegations
§ 140:39 —Essential defenses
§ 140:40 —Proof of defenses
§ 140:41 Forms—Model release [short form]
§ 140:42 —Model release [long form]
§ 140:43 —Complaint for use of photograph in violation of Civil Rights Law §§ 50, 51
§ 140:44 Jury instructions
§ 140:45 —Background
§ 140:46 —Pertinent statutory provisions
§ 140:47 —Elements of violation
§ 140:48 —Compensatory damages
§ 140:49 —Actual pecuniary harm
§ 140:50 —Limitation to usage within New York State
§ 140:51 —Exemplary damages
§ 140:52 —Knowing or reckless use
§ 140:53 —Continued use after protest

CHAPTER 141. PRIVACY AND SECURITY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 141:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

§ 141:2 Implementing a security protocol
§ 141:3 Responding to a data or security breach
§ 141:4 —Circumstances requiring notification or disclosure
§ 141:5 —Document preservation hold

III. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS TO THE PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION

§ 141:6 Overview
§ 141:7 New York statutes
§ 141:8 —Deceptive acts or practices

§ 141:9 —Disposal of records
§ 141:10 —Social security numbers
§ 141:11 —Duties of employers to employees
§ 141:12 —New York Fair Credit Reporting Act
§ 141:13 —Financial institutions
§ 141:14 Federal laws
§ 141:15 —Consumer reporting agencies and users of consumer reports
§ 141:16 —Financial institutions
§ 141:17 —Health care entities
§ 141:18 — —Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
§ 141:19 — —American Recovery and Reinvestment Act
§ 141:20 —Computer crimes and fraud—Computer Fraud and Abuse Act
§ 141:21 — —Electronic Communications Privacy Act
§ 141:22 — —Video Privacy Protection Act

IV. POTENTIAL CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 141:23 Overview
§ 141:24 Breach of contract
§ 141:25 Negligence
§ 141:26 Tort for breach of a fiduciary duty
§ 141:27 Negligent enablement of impostor fraud
§ 141:28 Privacy: Public disclosure of embarrassing private facts
§ 141:29 Constitutional or common law claim for invasion of privacy
§ 141:30 Unjust enrichment
§ 141:31 Prima facie tort
§ 141:32 Negligent/intentional infliction of emotional distress
§ 141:33 Commercial bad faith
§ 141:34 Other state laws—Illinois Biometric Information Privacy Act
§ 141:35 —California Invasion of Privacy Act

V. DEFENSES

§ 141:36 Lack of Standing
§ 141:37 Effect of pre-existing adequate security protocol and measures

VI. INSURANCE

§ 141:38 Overview

VII. DISCOVERY

§ 141:39 Production requests involving private information
§ 141:40 Document requests
§ 141:41 Interrogatories
§ 141:42 Depositions
§ 141:43 Experts: Qualifications for data security expert

VIII. DAMAGES

§ 141:44 Compensatory damages
§ 141:45 Statutory damages
§ 141:46 Availability of punitive damages

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 141:47 Checklist—Causes of action and elements
§ 141:48 —Affirmative defenses
§ 141:49 —Insurance coverage issues
§ 141:50 —Discovery requests
§ 141:51 Model jury instructions

CHAPTER 142. COMMERCIAL DEFAMATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 142:1 Scope note
§ 142:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 142:3 —The impact of publication online
§ 142:4 —AI
§ 142:5 — —Publication and republication in AI-mediated communications
§ 142:6 — —Fact, opinion, and context in AI-generated output
§ 142:7 — —CDA § 230 and AI platforms
§ 142:8 — —Practical considerations
§ 142:9 —Long-arm jurisdiction
§ 142:10 —Federal Communications Decency Act preemption
§ 142:11 —Applications for emergency injunctive relief rarely granted
§ 142:12 —Insurance coverage
§ 142:13 —The problem of terminology
§ 142:14 Commercial defamation and product disparagement compared
§ 142:15 New York claims and federal Lanham Act claims compared

II. COMMERCIAL DEFAMATION

§ 142:16 Elements of a commercial defamation claim
§ 142:17 Defamatory meaning
§ 142:18 Falsity
§ 142:19 —Defamation-by-implication
§ 142:20 —Opinion
§ 142:21 Defamation per se
§ 142:22 Pleading with particularity required
§ 142:23 Statement is "published"
§ 142:24 Statement is "of and concerning" plaintiff
§ 142:25 Degree of fault
§ 142:26 —Corporations as "public figures" or "private figures"
§ 142:27 —Actual malice standard
§ 142:28 — —Private figures and gross irresponsibility standard
§ 142:29 Defenses and privileges
§ 142:30 Damages
§ 142:31 —Retraction

III. PRODUCT DISPARAGEMENT

§ 142:32 Elements of a product disparagement (trade libel) claim
§ 142:33 Malice
§ 142:34 Special damages
§ 142:35 —Proving special damages

IV. RELATED CLAIMS

§ 142:36 Injurious falsehood
§ 142:37 Prima facie tort
§ 142:38 Statutory deceptive business practices or false advertising
§ 142:39 SLAPP suits

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 142:40 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses—Commercial defamation
§ 142:41 —Product disparagement
§ 142:42 —Injurious falsehood
§ 142:43 Checklist of essential allegations—Prima facie tort
§ 142:44 —New York General Business Law 350
§ 142:45 Proof of essential allegations and defenses checklist—Commercial defamation

§ 142:46 Sample pleading—Commercial defamation
§ 142:47 —Product disparagement
§ 142:48 Illustrative jury charges

CHAPTER 143. E-COMMERCE

§ 143:1 Scope note
§ 143:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 143:3 Historical developments and trends
§ 143:4 Legislative milestones
§ 143:5 Future trends and emerging issues
§ 143:6 Jurisdiction issues generally
§ 143:7 General jurisdiction
§ 143:8 —Defining "continuous and systematic" New York presence
§ 143:9 —The "solicitation-plus" requirement
§ 143:10 Specific jurisdiction
§ 143:11 —"Transacting business" online
§ 143:12 —Tortious acts
§ 143:13 — —Committed within the State
§ 143:14 — —Committed outside of New York causing injury within the State
§ 143:15 —Ownership, use, or possession of real property within the State
§ 143:16 Practical considerations in litigating jurisdictional issues
§ 143:17 Venue and inconvenient forum
§ 143:18 Tax jurisdiction
§ 143:19 Contract formation
§ 143:20 —Offer and acceptance
§ 143:21 — —Shrinkwrap contracts
§ 143:22 — —Clickwrap contracts
§ 143:23 — —Browsewrap contracts
§ 143:24 —Payment systems and digital transactions
§ 143:25 — —Emerging payment technologies
§ 143:26 —Electronic communications and the Statute of Frauds
§ 143:27 —Electronic signatures
§ 143:28 Alternative dispute resolution
§ 143:29 —Enforcement issues in online arbitration agreements
§ 143:30 —Notice and mutual assent
§ 143:31 —Consumer protection laws and public policy exceptions
§ 143:32 —Unconscionability

§ 143:33 —International enforcement of online arbitration awards
§ 143:34 —Legislation
§ 143:35 Online consumer protection
§ 143:36 —Subscription renewals and auto-renewal disclosure
§ 143:37 —Legislation regulating automatic subscription renewals
§ 143:38 —Dynamic pricing algorithms
§ 143:39 —False or misleading reviews and endorsements
§ 143:40 —Special protections for online purchases under GBL § 396-m
§ 143:41 Advertising and marketing
§ 143:42 —"Spamming," "spoofing," "dark patterns," and "astro-turfing"
§ 143:43 —Online auctions, adware, and pop-ups
§ 143:44 —Influencer and endorsement disclosures
§ 143:45 —Application of other established law to online marketing
§ 143:46 Data breach and related torts
§ 143:47 —Conversion and trespass
§ 143:48 —Unfair competition, misappropriation of trade secrets, and breach of fiduciary duty
§ 143:49 —NYAG investigations
§ 143:50 —Data breach legislation
§ 143:51 Legal responsibilities of online marketplaces
§ 143:52 Liability for third-party sellers and safe harbors
§ 143:53 Defamation, anonymity, and publisher liability
§ 143:54 —Publication on the Internet
§ 143:55 —Anonymity on the Internet
§ 143:56 —Publishers of Internet defamation
§ 143:57 Accessibility in e-commerce
§ 143:58 Practice aids
§ 143:59 —Checklists—Jurisdiction in e-commerce
§ 143:60 — —Contract formation in e-commerce
§ 143:61 — —Arbitration
§ 143:62 — —Unfair and deceptive practices
§ 143:63 — —Advertising and marketing
§ 143:64 — —Torts
§ 143:65 — —Online marketplaces and accessibility

CHAPTER 144. SOCIAL MEDIA

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 144:1 Scope

§ 144:2 What is social media
§ 144:3 Some principal sites
§ 144:4 Glossary of terms

II. IMPACT ON LEGAL ETHICS

§ 144:5 General duty to know
§ 144:6 Advertising
§ 144:7 The ethics of public and private social media posts
§ 144:8 Interaction with jurors
§ 144:9 Use by jurors
§ 144:10 Interactions with judges
§ 144:11 Confidential information stored on smartphones

III. USE IN CASE PREPARATION

§ 144:12 Ethics of using social media in discovery
§ 144:13 Investigation prior to commencement of the action
§ 144:14 Duty to preserve social media information
§ 144:15 Service of process and jurisdiction
§ 144:16 Obtaining disclosure from service providers
§ 144:17 Obtaining disclosure from parties
§ 144:18 Privacy concerns limiting disclosure obligations
§ 144:19 In camera review
§ 144:20 Pre-complaint disclosure
§ 144:21 Authentication of evidence

IV. SOCIAL MEDIA AND THE COURTS

§ 144:22 Overview
§ 144:23 Actions against internet service providers based on third-party content
§ 144:24 Regulation of social media content and related state and federal legislation
§ 144:25 Liability for false or deceptive content
§ 144:26 New gambling concerns
§ 144:27 Harassment claims
§ 144:28 Employment litigation
§ 144:29 Limitations on litigants
§ 144:30 First Amendment implications

V. CONTRACTUAL, PROPERTY, AND REGULATORY ISSUES

§ 144:31 Contractual limitations
§ 144:32 Who owns social media content

§ 144:33 Data tracking
§ 144:34 Federal regulation of social media use
§ 144:35 —Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA)
§ 144:36 —Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
§ 144:37 Data security and the SHIELD Act
§ 144:38 Insurance
§ 144:39 The right to be forgotten
§ 144:40 New data privacy legislation

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 144:41 Practice checklist
§ 144:42 Forms

CHAPTER 145. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 145:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS IN LITIGATING IT DISPUTES

A. IT SYSTEM/SOFTWARE FAILURE DISPUTES

§ 145:2 Generally
§ 145:3 Software or system in use
§ 145:4 Review of master agreements, statement of work and change orders
§ 145:5 Acceptance of deliverables
§ 145:6 Compliance with cure and dispute resolution provisions
§ 145:7 Value of filing first
§ 145:8 Limitation of liability
§ 145:9 Document preservation and discovery
§ 145:10 Amendment to Commercial Division Rules

B. IT OUTSOURCING DISPUTES

§ 145:11 Generally
§ 145:12 Outsourcing charges
§ 145:13 The master framework agreement and service agreements
§ 145:14 Avoiding outsourcing litigation pitfalls
§ 145:15 Preserving documents and testimony prior to transfer-back of services

§ 145:16 Early, objective assessment of outsourcing charges, rights and obligations

C. IT CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR DISPUTES

§ 145:17 Generally

D. SOFTWARE LICENSING DISPUTES

§ 145:18 Generally

III. IT LITIGATION CLAIMS

§ 145:19 Breach of contract
§ 145:20 Unjust enrichment/quantum meruit
§ 145:21 Account stated
§ 145:22 Fraud
§ 145:23 Breach of implied warranties
§ 145:24 Negligent misrepresentation
§ 145:25 Negligence/gross negligence
§ 145:26 Professional malpractice
§ 145:27 Other potential claims
§ 145:28 Claims relating to the cloud
§ 145:29 Claims relating to data or security breaches

IV. DEFENSES

§ 145:30 Failure to provide notice and opportunity to cure
§ 145:31 Damages sought are barred by the limitation of liability provision
§ 145:32 Closure or contractual statute of limitation provisions
§ 145:33 Fraud/fraudulent inducement claims barred by the merger/integration clause
§ 145:34 Claim barred by documentary evidence under CPLR 3211(a)(1)
§ 145:35 Disclaimer of special relationship
§ 145:36 Disclaimer of warranties
§ 145:37 Claims barred by order of precedence clause
§ 145:38 Claims barred by the force majeure clause
§ 145:39 Claims barred by commercial reasonableness

V. DAMAGES AND OTHER REMEDIES

§ 145:40 Generally

VI. OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

§ 145:41 Global concerns regarding pleadings, presentation of evidence and argument
§ 145:42 Motion practice
§ 145:43 Discovery
§ 145:44 Expert witnesses
§ 145:45 Insurance coverage
§ 145:46 Arbitration
§ 145:47 Trial testimony considerations

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 145:48 Checklist of essential allegations
§ 145:49 Checklist of potential defenses
§ 145:50 Proof of allegations and defenses checklist

B. SAMPLE PLEADINGS

§ 145:51 Complaint by IT Provider due to failure to pay for system or software
§ 145:52 Complaint by IT Subcontractor against Contractor
§ 145:53 Complaint by IT Buyer of software/consulting services
§ 145:54 Complaint by Provider for outsourcing services rendered but not paid
§ 145:55 Complaint by Buyer of outsourcing services
§ 145:56 Sample requests in first notice for discovery and inspection

C. SAMPLE JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 145:57 Breach of contract
§ 145:58 Breach of due professional care and competence
§ 145:59 Fraud and fraudulent inducement

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 146. GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 146:1 Scope note
§ 146:2 Strategic choices

II. SCOPE OF GOVERNMENTAL LIABILITY

§ 146:3 Introduction
§ 146:4 Sovereign immunity
§ 146:5 —Scope of the State's waiver
§ 146:6 Governmental function immunity and the special duty rule
§ 146:7 —Scope of governmental functions
§ 146:8 —The special duty rule
§ 146:9 —Ministerial and discretionary functions
§ 146:10 Absolute and qualified privileges from defamation liability
§ 146:11 —Background of the absolute privilege
§ 146:12 —Application of an absolute privilege versus a qualified privilege
§ 146:13 —Privileges from defamation liability versus governmental function immunity

III. AFFIRMATIVE DAMAGES ACTIONS AGAINST THE STATE

A. SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION

§ 146:14 Introduction
§ 146:15 When the State is a party in interest
§ 146:16 Permissible claims in the Court of Claims
§ 146:17 Permissible defendants in the Court of Claims
§ 146:18 Limitations on remedies in the Court of Claims
§ 146:19 Special procedures in the Court of Claims
§ 146:20 Article 78 proceedings
§ 146:21 Subject matter jurisdiction of courts other than the Court of Claims

B. STATUTES OF LIMITATION

§ 146:22 Introduction

§ 146:23 Appropriation of land by the State
§ 146:24 Wrongful death claims
§ 146:25 Negligence and unintentional tort claims
§ 146:26 Intentional tort claims
§ 146:27 Breach of contract and other claims
§ 146:28 Exemptions for claims under Child Victims Act and Adult Survivors Act
§ 146:29 Tolling when the claimant is under legal disability
§ 146:30 Tolling when the claimant is in the State's custody
§ 146:31 Accrual of a cause of action
§ 146:32 Filing a late claim or notice of intention

C. COMMENCING THE ACTION

§ 146:33 Service
§ 146:34 Contents of a claim or notice of intention
§ 146:35 Amending a claim or notice of intention
§ 146:36 Venue
§ 146:37 Proper parties

IV. COMMENCING AN AFFIRMATIVE DAMAGES ACTION AGAINST A NEW YORK PUBLIC CORPORATION

§ 146:38 Generally
§ 146:39 Notice of claim
§ 146:40 —Filing a late notice of claim
§ 146:41 —Accrual of the cause of action
§ 146:42 —When a public corporation is a party in interest
§ 146:43 —When a notice of claim is not required for claims against public corporations
§ 146:44 —Form and contents of a notice of claim
§ 146:45 —Serving a notice of claim
§ 146:46 —Amending a notice of claim
§ 146:47 Statutes of limitation
§ 146:48 Venue
§ 146:49 Proper party

V. OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

§ 146:50 Claims against federal governmental entities
§ 146:51 Obtaining discovery from a governmental entity
§ 146:52 Bringing a civil rights claim against a governmental entity or actor in state court
§ 146:53 —Section 1983
§ 146:54 —Implications of bringing a claim in state court

§ 146:55 —Direct actions under the New York State Constitution
§ 146:56 Right to attorneys' fees and costs in certain civil rights actions
§ 146:57 —The "prevailing party" requirement
§ 146:58 —Calculating the award
§ 146:59 The parens patriae doctrine: when the State may recover for damages or restitution on behalf of the public
§ 146:60 Preemption: When federal law restricts the state's powers to bring or investigate claims
§ 146:61 The government's use of its investigatory powers to obtain documents and information
§ 146:62 Alternative dispute resolution

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 146:63 Checklist—Commencing an affirmative damages action against the State
§ 146:64 —Commencing an affirmative damages action against a public corporation
§ 146:65 Forms—Notice of intention to file a claim against the State
§ 146:66 —Claim against the State
§ 146:67 —Notice of claim against a public corporation
§ 146:68 —Verification

CHAPTER 147. CPLR ARTICLE 78 CHALLENGES TO ADMINISTRATIVE DETERMINATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 147:1 Scope note

II. OVERVIEW

§ 147:2 Generally
§ 147:3 History and purpose
§ 147:4 What questions may be raised?

III. COMMENCEMENT

§ 147:5 Parties
§ 147:6 Pleadings

IV. SPECIAL FEATURES AND COMMON DEFENSES

§ 147:7 Generally
§ 147:8 Finality and exhaustion of administrative remedies
§ 147:9 Statute of limitations
§ 147:10 —Declaratory judgment actions
§ 147:11 Venue
§ 147:12 —Transfer of "substantial evidence" issues to the Appellate Division
§ 147:13 —Original proceedings in the Appellate Division

V. STANDARDS GOVERNING JUDICIAL REVIEW

§ 147:14 Scope of review, generally
§ 147:15 Substantial evidence and the arbitrary or capricious standard of review
§ 147:16 "Shocks the conscience" standard of review for administrative penalties
§ 147:17 Deference to an agency's interpretation of a statute
§ 147:18 An agency's authority to promulgate regulations
§ 147:19 The "*Field Delivery* doctrine"—Restrictions on when an agency can change course

VI. APPELLATE CONSIDERATIONS

§ 147:20 The preservation rule
§ 147:21 The Appellate Division and interest of justice jurisdiction
§ 147:22 Stay

VII. THE JUDGMENT

§ 147:23 Generally
§ 147:24 Remittal to the administrative agency
§ 147:25 Incidental monetary relief
§ 147:26 The prayer for relief

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 147:27 Checklist
§ 147:28 Forms—Sample notice of petition
§ 147:29 —Sample petition

CHAPTER 148. TAX

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 148:1 Scope note

§ 148:2 Preliminary considerations and strategies

II. THE NEW YORK TAX LAW

§ 148:3 Sources of applicable law and guidance
§ 148:4 Income tax litigation
§ 148:5 Litigation involving "trust" taxes

III. LITIGATION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCY

A. IN GENERAL

§ 148:6 Parties to tax litigation
§ 148:7 Appearing before the Department of Taxation and Finance

B. THE AUDIT AND CONFERENCE STAGE

§ 148:8 The audit process
§ 148:9 The statutory notice
§ 148:10 Conciliation conferences
§ 148:11 —BCMS best practices
§ 148:12 —Necessity of BCMS process?
§ 148:13 Using the Freedom of Information Law

C. TAX LITIGATION IN THE DIVISION OF TAX APPEALS

§ 148:14 Jurisdiction
§ 148:15 Practical considerations
§ 148:16 Burden of proof
§ 148:17 The pleadings
§ 148:18 —The petition
§ 148:19 —The answer
§ 148:20 —The reply
§ 148:21 —Amended pleadings
§ 148:22 —Responding to an amended pleading
§ 148:23 Motion practice
§ 148:24 —Motion for summary determination
§ 148:25 —Motion to dismiss
§ 148:26 Other procedural tools
§ 148:27 —Stipulations of fact
§ 148:28 —Bills of particulars
§ 148:29 —Admissions
§ 148:30 —Discovery, depositions and subpoenas
§ 148:31 Division of Tax Appeals' pre-hearing procedures

§ 148:32 Practical considerations in settlement negotiations
§ 148:33 Conduct of hearings
§ 148:34 —Hearing memoranda
§ 148:35 —Presentation of case at hearing
§ 148:36 —Evidentiary considerations
§ 148:37 —Practical pointers for the hearing process
§ 148:38 Expedited hearings
§ 148:39 Presenting the case "on submission" without a hearing
§ 148:40 The Administrative Law Judge determination
§ 148:41 Review by the Tax Appeals Tribunal
§ 148:42 —The exception
§ 148:43 —Transmission of record
§ 148:44 —Briefs and oral argument
§ 148:45 —Tribunal decision
§ 148:46 —Obtaining a copy of the record
§ 148:47 Small claims hearing process

IV. TAX LITIGATION IN THE COURTS

A. ARTICLE 78 REVIEW OF TRIBUNAL DECISIONS

§ 148:48 Overview
§ 148:49 Statute of limitations
§ 148:50 Checklist for commencing an Article 78 proceeding to challenge a Tribunal decision
§ 148:51 Venue
§ 148:52 Parties
§ 148:53 Service of process
§ 148:54 Deposit and undertaking
§ 148:55 —Jurisdictional deposit and undertaking
§ 148:56 —Non-jurisdictional deposit and undertaking
§ 148:57 Pleadings and perfecting the appeal
§ 148:58 Standard of review
§ 148:59 —Winning arguments
§ 148:60 — —Statutory interpretation
§ 148:61 — —Lack of "substantial evidence"
§ 148:62 — —Reliance on long-standing departmental policies
§ 148:63 —Special rules
§ 148:64 — —Burden of proof
§ 148:65 — —Exclusion vs. exemption
§ 148:66 — —Statutory construction
§ 148:67 — —Permissible issues and grounds
§ 148:68 Oral argument

§ 148:69 Judgment
§ 148:70 Appeals to the Court of Appeals
§ 148:71 Costs

B. ARTICLE 78 PROCEEDINGS IN SUPREME COURT AND OTHER COURT ACTIONS

§ 148:72 Actions and proceedings in Supreme Court
§ 148:73 Article 78 proceedings in Supreme Court
§ 148:74 Declaratory judgment actions in Supreme Court
§ 148:75 —When permissible
§ 148:76 — —Exhaustion of administrative remedies not required
§ 148:77 — —Unconstitutionality of statute
§ 148:78 — —Inapplicability of statute
§ 148:79 — —Scope of jurisdiction exceeded
§ 148:80 — —Other grounds
§ 148:81 —Concurrent administrative petitioning
§ 148:82 —Statute of limitations
§ 148:83 —Venue
§ 148:84 —Practice
§ 148:85 Hybrid proceedings
§ 148:86 Qualified immunity
§ 148:87 Attorneys' fees
§ 148:88 —Tax Law § 3030
§ 148:89 —The Equal Access to Justice Act
§ 148:90 Actions commenced by taxpayers
§ 148:91 —Actions for civil damages for failure to release a lien
§ 148:92 —Actions for civil damages for certain unauthorized collection actions
§ 148:93 —Actions for unauthorized disclosures of tax returns and/or tax return information
§ 148:94 Actions by non-taxpayers for wrongful levies

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 148:95 Forms—Sample Freedom of Information Law request
§ 148:96 —Sample "hybrid" petition/complaint
§ 148:97 —Power of Attorney (Form POA-1)
§ 148:98 —Request for Conciliation Conference (Form CMS-1)
§ 148:99 —Petition for an Administrative Hearing (Form TA-100)
§ 148:100 —Hearing memorandum (Form TA-140)

§ 148:101 —Notice of Exception to Administrative Law Judge's Determination (Form TA-200)

CHAPTER 149. COMMERCIAL REAL ESTATE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 149:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 149:2 Factors to evaluate

III. CONTRACT FORMATION ISSUES

A. GENERAL

§ 149:3 Elements of a real estate sales contract, generally
§ 149:4 Terminology
§ 149:5 Essential, additional, and missing terms

B. NECESSARY TERMS

§ 149:6 Identification of real property
§ 149:7 Parties
§ 149:8 Price

C. ADDITIONAL TERMS

§ 149:9 Time of payment
§ 149:10 Attorney approval contingency clause
§ 149:11 Mortgage contingency clause
§ 149:12 License, zoning, and permit contingency clause

D. STATUTE OF FRAUDS

§ 149:13 Basic requirements
§ 149:14 Partial performance exception

E. RECORDING

§ 149:15 Recording, generally
§ 149:16 Risks of not recording

IV. CONTRACT DEFAULTS OR BREACHES

§ 149:17 In general
§ 149:18 Common purchaser issues

§ 149:19 —Changed economics
§ 149:20 —Financing difficulties
§ 149:21 Common seller issues
§ 149:22 Seller remedies
§ 149:23 —Damages
§ 149:24 —Retention of the down payment
§ 149:25 —Specific performance
§ 149:26 —Rescission
§ 149:27 —Vendor's lien
§ 149:28 Purchaser remedies
§ 149:29 —Damages
§ 149:30 —Rescission
§ 149:31 —Specific performance
§ 149:32 —Notice of pendency
§ 149:33 —Vendee's lien

V. FINANCING ISSUES

A. TYPES OF DEBT AND LOAN AGREEMENTS

§ 149:34 Mortgages
§ 149:35 Mezzanine loans
§ 149:36 Inter-creditor agreements

B. MATURITY OF INDEBTEDNESS, REMEDIES, AND LENDER LIABILITY

§ 149:37 Maturity of indebtedness
§ 149:38 Mortgage foreclosure
§ 149:39 Uniform Commercial Code proceedings to foreclose loans
§ 149:40 Lender liability

VI. TITLE AND LIEN DISPUTES

A. GENERAL

§ 149:41 Definition
§ 149:42 Lien creation
§ 149:43 Equitable liens
§ 149:44 Rights created by a lien

B. COMMON LIEN TYPES

§ 149:45 Mortgage lien
§ 149:46 Judgment creditor liens
§ 149:47 Mechanic's liens

§ 149:48 Tax lien

C. LIEN PRIORITY ISSUES

§ 149:49 Lien duration
§ 149:50 Title insurance claims
§ 149:51 Actions to quiet title

VII. MISCELLANEOUS ISSUES

§ 149:52 Introduction
§ 149:53 Cotenancies and partition
§ 149:54 Easements
§ 149:55 Adverse possession
§ 149:56 Boundary disputes and encroachments

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 149:57 Pleading checklists
§ 149:58 —Seller
§ 149:59 —Purchaser
§ 149:60 —Broker
§ 149:61 —Lender/lienholder
§ 149:62 Jury instructions
§ 149:63 Forms—Notice of pendency
§ 149:64 —Mortgage complaint

CHAPTER 150. VALUATION OF REAL PROPERTY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 150:1 Scope note

II. KEY CONCEPTS

§ 150:2 Definitions of value
§ 150:3 Valuation date
§ 150:4 Property use

III. DETERMINING MARKET VALUE

§ 150:5 Valuation methods
§ 150:6 —Recent sale of the subject property
§ 150:7 —Offers to purchase
§ 150:8 —Tax assessments
§ 150:9 —Sales comparison approach

§ 150:10 —Income capitalization approach
§ 150:11 —Cost approach

IV. EVIDENTIARY ISSUES

§ 150:12 Experts
§ 150:13 Appraisal reports

V. TYPES OF VALUATION DISPUTES

§ 150:14 Eminent domain
§ 150:15 —Just compensation
§ 150:16 —Valuation date
§ 150:17 —The court's determination of value
§ 150:18 —Highest and best use
§ 150:19 — —Incremental value for development potential
§ 150:20 — —Potential assemblages
§ 150:21 —Properties under development at time of taking
§ 150:22 —Specialty properties
§ 150:23 —Leased properties
§ 150:24 —Partial takings
§ 150:25 — —Consequential damages
§ 150:26 —Fixtures
§ 150:27 Tax certiorari
§ 150:28 —Full value
§ 150:29 —Assessed value
§ 150:30 —Presumption of validity
§ 150:31 —Taxable status date and valuation date
§ 150:32 —Existing use and condition
§ 150:33 —Condominiums and cooperatives
§ 150:34 —Specialty properties
§ 150:35 Rent resets for leased property
§ 150:36 —Appraisal vs. arbitration
§ 150:37 —Contractual use restrictions
§ 150:38 —Zoning restrictions
§ 150:39 —Regulatory restrictions
§ 150:40 Use and occupancy
§ 150:41 Other types of commercial actions involving property valuation

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 150:42 Checklist for valuation dispute
§ 150:43 Sample lease valuation clauses

CHAPTER 151. LAND USE REGULATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 151:1 Scope note
§ 151:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 151:3 —Field trips; show and tell
§ 151:4 —Cost-benefit analysis of SEQRA review
§ 151:5 —Discovery issues
§ 151:6 —Experts

II. ZONING BOARDS OF APPEAL

§ 151:7 Overview
§ 151:8 Variances
§ 151:9 —Area variances
§ 151:10 — —Effect on character of neighborhood
§ 151:11 — —Alternative methods
§ 151:12 — —Substantiality of variance
§ 151:13 — —Adverse impact on physical or environmental conditions
§ 151:14 — —Self-created hardship
§ 151:15 —Use variances
§ 151:16 — —No reasonable return
§ 151:17 — —Unique hardship
§ 151:18 — —Maintaining essential character of neighborhood
§ 151:19 — —Self-created hardship bars relief
§ 151:20 Nonconforming uses
§ 151:21 Special use permits

III. LAND USE ACTIONS UNDER ARTICLE 78

§ 151:22 Overview
§ 151:23 Standing
§ 151:24 When to bring the proceeding?
§ 151:25 What is the scope and standard of review?
§ 151:26 SEQRA

IV. HYBRID PROCEEDINGS

§ 151:27 Injunctions
§ 151:28 —Standing issues
§ 151:29 — —Private persons
§ 151:30 — —Municipalities
§ 151:31 — —Taxpayers

§ 151:32 Declaratory judgments
§ 151:33 —Exhaustion requirement
§ 151:34 Section 1983 actions

V. LIMITATIONS ON THE ENFORCEMENT AND ENACTMENT OF ZONING ORDINANCES

§ 151:35 Vested rights
§ 151:36 Takings claims
§ 151:37 —Per se takings
§ 151:38 —Regulatory takings
§ 151:39 Spot zoning
§ 151:40 Substantive due process
§ 151:41 Procedural due process
§ 151:42 Equal protection
§ 151:43 —Similarly situated comparators
§ 151:44 —Discriminatory intent
§ 151:45 First Amendment
§ 151:46 The Religious Land Use and Institutionalized Persons Act

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 151:47 Checklist
§ 151:48 Form—Complaint

CHAPTER 152. COMMERCIAL LEASING

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 152:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 152:2 Factors to evaluate

III. CONTRACT FORMATION ISSUES

A. GENERAL

§ 152:3 Commercial leases
§ 152:4 —Ground leases
§ 152:5 Bilateral obligations
§ 152:6 Essential, additional and missing terms
§ 152:7 Modification, rescission and waivers
§ 152:8 Satisfaction of conditions precedent
§ 152:9 Exercising options—Tenant's option to renew the lease

§ 152:10 — —Improvements, modifications of the property made by tenant during the tenancy of the lease
§ 152:11 —Tenant's option to purchase
§ 152:12 —Option to terminate
§ 152:13 —Tenant's option for more or less space
§ 152:14 Providing notice
§ 152:15 Forum and venue

B. NECESSARY TERMS

§ 152:16 Parties—The lessor, the lessee and the guarantor
§ 152:17 The unconditional guaranty and the "good guy" guaranty
§ 152:18 New York City's "Guaranty Law"—New York City Local Law 55 of 2020
§ 152:19 Identification of the property
§ 152:20 Lease term
§ 152:21 Rent
§ 152:22 —Rent escalation clauses
§ 152:23 —Rent acceleration clauses

C. ADDITIONAL TERMS

§ 152:24 Security deposit
§ 152:25 Permitted uses
§ 152:26 Assignments and subleases
§ 152:27 Repairs and maintenance
§ 152:28 Arbitration as an alternative to court

D. DEFENSES TO LEASE ENFORCEABILITY

§ 152:29 Statute of frauds
§ 152:30 Unconscionability
§ 152:31 Statute of limitations
§ 152:32 Fraudulent inducement
§ 152:33 Force majeure
§ 152:34 Other defenses

IV. BREACHES OF LEASE; RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

A. BREACHES; NOTICE

§ 152:35 Warranties, covenants and representations
§ 152:36 Good faith and fair dealing
§ 152:37 Nonpayment
§ 152:38 Improvements, maintenance and repairs

§ 152:39 Possession
§ 152:40 Eminent domain
§ 152:41 Notices to cure, late notices and termination notices

B. LANDLORD'S REMEDIES

§ 152:42 Holdover proceedings
§ 152:43 Nonpayment proceedings
§ 152:44 Termination
§ 152:45 Landlord's damages

C. TENANT'S REMEDIES

§ 152:46 *Yellowstone* injunction
§ 152:47 *Yellowstone* injunction and Real Property Law § 235-h
§ 152:48 Tenant's damages

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 152:49 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses
§ 152:50 —Suit by landlord in nonpayment proceeding
§ 152:51 —Suit by tenant to recover possession of the premises
§ 152:52 —Suit by landlord in a holdover proceeding
§ 152:53 —Suit by tenant for a *Yellowstone* injunction
§ 152:54 Checklist of proof of essential allegations and defenses
§ 152:55 Sample provisions of a commercial lease
§ 152:56 Sample form letter

CHAPTER 153. CONSTRUCTION DISPUTES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 153:1 Scope note

II. OVERVIEW REGARDING CONSTRUCTION DISPUTES

A. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 153:2 Legal relationships established by owner's contracts, generally
§ 153:3 Assessing strengths and weaknesses of client's position

§ 153:4 Identifying potential parties
§ 153:5 Developing procedural approach to preserve and enhance substantive claims

B. DETAILED CONSIDERATIONS IN ADJUDICATING CONSTRUCTION DISPUTES

§ 153:6 Notice requirements and dispute resolution procedures
§ 153:7 "No damage for delay" provisions
§ 153:8 Liquidated damage provisions
§ 153:9 Exculpatory and "differing site conditions" clauses
§ 153:10 Performance bonds and payment bonds; subcontractor default insurance
§ 153:11 Periods of limitations
§ 153:12 Ambiguity
§ 153:13 Subcontracts and subcontractor issues
§ 153:14 Trust-fund rights under Article 3-A of New York Lien Law
§ 153:15 Mechanic's liens
§ 153:16 "Pay when paid" provisions and prompt payment requirements
§ 153:17 Scope of duties owed by architects, other design professionals, and construction managers
§ 153:18 Design-build contracts
§ 153:19 Construction managers
§ 153:20 Periods of limitation: Design professionals
§ 153:21 Termination of construction contracts
§ 153:22 Rescission
§ 153:23 Damages for breach of contract
§ 153:24 Damages for owner's breach
§ 153:25 Contractor's defective or incomplete performance
§ 153:26 Insurance considerations
§ 153:27 Special proceedings under RPAPL § 881
§ 153:28 Special considerations: Public construction contracts
§ 153:29 Wicks Law: Duty of coordination
§ 153:30 Proprietary product vs. "or equal" specifications
§ 153:31 Mistake in bid, rescission, reformation
§ 153:32 Change orders
§ 153:33 New York False Claims Act

III. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 153:34 Checklist of essential allegations

§ 153:35 Checklist of potential defenses
§ 153:36 Proof of allegations and defenses checklist

B. MODEL PLEADINGS

§ 153:37 Generally
§ 153:38 Contractor's complaint
§ 153:39 Owner's answer, with affirmative defenses and counterclaims
§ 153:40 Model RPAPL 881 pleadings (owner/developer initiated)
§ 153:41 —Sample order to show cause
§ 153:42 —Sample verified petition
§ 153:43 —Sample memorandum of law

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 153:44 Owner's fundamental obligations
§ 153:45 Owner's responsibility to contractor for plans and specifications
§ 153:46 Architect's responsibility to owner for plans and specifications
§ 153:47 Contractor's recovery for inadequate plans and specifications
§ 153:48 Owner's right to order changes in work
§ 153:49 "No damage for delay"
§ 153:50 Differing site conditions
§ 153:51 Notice requirements
§ 153:52 Termination for default; impact of owner's obligation to make timely payment
§ 153:53 Contractor's damages for wrongful termination
§ 153:54 Enforceability of unit prices
§ 153:55 Contra proferentem (construe contract against drafter)
§ 153:56 Contractor's damages for owner's breach of contract
§ 153:57 "Total cost" damages
§ 153:58 Proof of damages need not be precise
§ 153:59 Owner's recovery for defective work—Traditional method
§ 153:60 —Difference in value method
§ 153:61 Liquidated damages
§ 153:62 Liability of surety under performance bond

CHAPTER 154. PROJECT FINANCE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 154:1 Scope note
§ 154:2 Overview and preliminary considerations

II. INFRASTRUCTURE LITIGATION

§ 154:3 Select litigation issues
§ 154:4 Select damages issues
§ 154:5 Select issues involving Article 78 proceedings
§ 154:6 New York State Freedom of Information Law discovery

III. NEW YORK STATE AGENCIES INVOLVED IN INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

§ 154:7 State public benefit corporations
§ 154:8 —New York State Thruway Authority
§ 154:9 —Metropolitan Transportation Authority
§ 154:10 —New York City Transitional Finance Authority
§ 154:11 Other state entities—Port Authority of New York and New Jersey
§ 154:12 —Public Service Commission
§ 154:13 —Gateway Development Commission
§ 154:14 —Infrastructure Bank
§ 154:15 Public Authorities Control Board (PACB) review
§ 154:16 —Urban Development Corporation
§ 154:17 —State Project Finance Agency
§ 154:18 Municipalities

IV. PROJECT FINANCE TRENDS IN NEW YORK STATE

§ 154:19 Private financing trends

V. INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS: THE BIDDING PROCESS

§ 154:20 Statutory requirements
§ 154:21 Exceptions
§ 154:22 —Emergency contracts
§ 154:23 —Special skill required
§ 154:24 Advertisements for bids

§ 154:25 —Requirements for proposals
§ 154:26 —Change orders
§ 154:27 —Modification or withdrawal of bid
§ 154:28 Acceptance of bid and award of contract
§ 154:29 —Right to challenge
§ 154:30 —Rejection of bids
§ 154:31 —Public work and purchase contracts
§ 154:32 —Lowest responsible bidder

VI. INFRASTRUCTURE CONTRACTS

§ 154:33 Select contract provisions
§ 154:34 —Project labor agreements
§ 154:35 —Notable contract terms in New York State

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 154:36 Practice checklist
§ 154:37 Sample project labor agreement provisions
§ 154:38 —Safety
§ 154:39 —Alternative dispute resolution—Labor management committee
§ 154:40 —Production commitments
§ 154:41 —Union referral procedures
§ 154:42 —Hours of work, premium payments, shifts and holidays
§ 154:43 —Wages and benefits
§ 154:44 —Expiration of contract agreements
§ 154:45 —Apprentice ratios

CHAPTER 155. ENTERTAINMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 155:1 Scope note
§ 155:2 What is entertainment law?
§ 155:3 Constitutional freedom of speech and expression

II. PRE-LITIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

§ 155:4 Cease and desist letters
§ 155:5 Preliminary relief
§ 155:6 Jurisdiction
§ 155:7 Forum selection clause
§ 155:8 Statute of limitations
§ 155:9 Motion to dismiss

§ 155:10 Summary judgment
§ 155:11 Jury trial

III. CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 155:12 Breach of contract
§ 155:13 Tortious interference with contract
§ 155:14 Tortious interference with prospective business relationships
§ 155:15 Statutory right to privacy
§ 155:16 —Causes of action pursuant to §§ 50 and 51
§ 155:17 —Requirement of written consent
§ 155:18 —Descendibility
§ 155:19 —Transferability
§ 155:20 —Defenses
§ 155:21 Defamation
§ 155:22 Common law copyright
§ 155:23 Federal preemption of New York State causes of action
§ 155:24 Lanham Act
§ 155:25 Claims for unfair competition
§ 155:26 Claims for unjust enrichment
§ 155:27 Claims for trademark infringement under GBL § 360
§ 155:28 Cause of action under anti-dilution statute
§ 155:29 Claims for intentional infliction of emotional distress and prima facie tort
§ 155:30 Claims for fraud
§ 155:31 Claims under GBL § 349
§ 155:32 Equitable relief and damages

IV. MISCELLANY

§ 155:33 Celebrity status as equitable property in a matrimonial action
§ 155:34 Public amusements

CHAPTER 156. GAMING

§ 156:1 Scope note

I. CONSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK

§ 156:2 Early constitutional history
§ 156:3 Article I § 9 of the New York Constitution
§ 156:4 —*White v. Cuomo*

II. STATUTORY FRAMEWORK

§ 156:5 Article 1 of the Racing, Pari-Mutuel Wagering and Breeding Law ("RPMWBL")
§ 156:6 New York Penal Law Article 225
§ 156:7 General Obligations Law Article 5, Title 4: Contracts Relating to Wagering; Forfeiture and Recovery of Certain Property
§ 156:8 Federal Indian Gaming Regulatory Act (IGRA)

III. PARTICULAR TYPES OF GAMING

§ 156:9 Charitable gaming
§ 156:10 State-run lotteries and video lottery gaming
§ 156:11 Horse racing
§ 156:12 —Early history
§ 156:13 —Pari-mutuel betting constitutional amendment and pari-mutuel revenue law
§ 156:14 —Off-track betting
§ 156:15 —Relevant provisions of the Racing, Pari-Mutuel Wagering and Breeding Law ("RPMWBL")
§ 156:16 —Enforcement responses to fraudulent misconduct
§ 156:17 Casino gaming
§ 156:18 —Online casino gaming
§ 156:19 Sports betting
§ 156:20 —Mobile sports betting
§ 156:21 —Fantasy sports betting
§ 156:22 —Class action litigation
§ 156:23 Prediction markets

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 156:24 Checklist of claims and defenses
§ 156:25 Forms for pleading claims relating to gaming law
§ 156:26 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 157. SPORTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 157:1 Scope note
§ 157:2 Key considerations

II. CONTRACT

§ 157:3 In general
§ 157:4 Contract disputes between teams within a league or between the league and specific teams

§ 157:5 Player-team contract disputes
§ 157:6 Professional player-participant injury disputes barred by contract
§ 157:7 Agent relations
§ 157:8 Contracts with ticketholders and fans
§ 157:9 Individual contracts

III. TORTS

§ 157:10 Defamation
§ 157:11 Tortious interference with business relations
§ 157:12 Injury by participants and spectators

IV. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

§ 157:13 The New York statutory right of publicity
§ 157:14 Player publicity rights
§ 157:15 Player publicity (collegiate or semi-professional sports)
§ 157:16 Club and league broadcast rights
§ 157:17 Disputes involving the New York State Athletic Commission
§ 157:18 "Fantasy sports" litigation

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 157:19 Checklists—Contract
§ 157:20 —Tort
§ 157:21 —Intellectual property
§ 157:22 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 158. ENERGY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 158:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 158:2 Assessing the case
§ 158:3 Discovery and other considerations unique to energy litigation
§ 158:4 Experts

III. GOVERNMENT REGULATION

§ 158:5 State and federal regulatory schemes compared

§ 158:6 Regulation of energy in New York State
§ 158:7 State and local agencies and organizations
§ 158:8 Challenging government regulation

IV. CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 158:9 Breach of contract
§ 158:10 —Sale of electricity as a good or service
§ 158:11 —Defenses
§ 158:12 Regulatory takings
§ 158:13 —Public Service Law § 73
§ 158:14 —Total takings
§ 158:15 —Partial takings
§ 158:16 Public and private nuisance
§ 158:17 Trespass
§ 158:18 Negligence
§ 158:19 —Standard of care
§ 158:20 —Negligence per se
§ 158:21 —Strict liability for the release of petroleum under New York's Navigation Law
§ 158:22 —Limitation of liability in tariff
§ 158:23 —Comparative negligence
§ 158:24 Causation in tort claims
§ 158:25 Consumer protection and "greenwashing" claims
§ 158:26 Federal displacement of state law causes of action

V. SPECIFIC LITIGATION ISSUES

§ 158:27 Overview
§ 158:28 Hydraulic fracturing litigation
§ 158:29 Electric transmission siting
§ 158:30 —Article VIII of the New York Public Service Law
§ 158:31 —Energy Policy Act of 2005
§ 158:32 Traditional generation siting
§ 158:33 Renewable energy project siting
§ 158:34 Natural gas/oil pipeline siting
§ 158:35 Rate disputes
§ 158:36 Off-shore wind related litigation
§ 158:37 Nuclear generation
§ 158:38 —Federal and state level regulatory scheme
§ 158:39 —Regulations

VI. PROCEDURAL ISSUES

§ 158:40 Jurisdiction
§ 158:41 —Concurrent federal agency jurisdiction

§ 158:42 —Potential grounds for federal court jurisdiction
§ 158:43 — —Diversity jurisdiction
§ 158:44 — —Federal question jurisdiction
§ 158:45 — —Choice of law
§ 158:46 — —Forum non conveniens

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 158:47 Overview
§ 158:48 Checklist—Public nuisance claim
§ 158:49 —Private nuisance claim
§ 158:50 —Trespass claim
§ 158:51 —Negligence claim
§ 158:52 —Strict liability/ultrahazardous activities claim
§ 158:53 Potential defenses
§ 158:54 Selected glossary of energy acronyms
§ 158:55 Forms
§ 158:56 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 159. ENVIRONMENTAL AND TOXIC TORT LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

A. IN GENERAL

§ 159:1 Scope note
§ 159:2 Preliminary considerations
§ 159:3 Developing a communication strategy

B. THE ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATORY STRUCTURE IN NEW YORK

1. Agencies

§ 159:4 Generally
§ 159:5 Federal agencies
§ 159:6 State agencies
§ 159:7 Municipal agencies

2. Judicial and Administrative Adjudicatory Structure in New York

§ 159:8 Generally
§ 159:9 Federal administrative enforcement agencies
§ 159:10 State administrative enforcement agencies
§ 159:11 Municipal administrative enforcement agencies

§ 159:12 Judicial review and litigation of claims

II. GOVERNMENTAL ENFORCEMENT AND STATUTORY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF THE CONTAMINATION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

A. OVERVIEW

§ 159:13 Government enforcement and litigation under environmental statutes, generally
§ 159:14 The new Green Amendment to the State Constitution

B. THE COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY ACT (CERCLA)

§ 159:15 Cleanup of polluted sites: CERCLA and its New York state analogue
§ 159:16 Government ordered cleanup and costs recovery actions under CERCLA
§ 159:17 Private suits for contribution under CERCLA
§ 159:18 Natural resource damages under CERCLA
§ 159:19 Statutory defenses under CERCLA
§ 159:20 New York's inactive hazardous waste site cleanup statute

C. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS

§ 159:21 The management and disposal of hazardous waste; RCRA and its New York state analogue
§ 159:22 The Oil Spill Act
§ 159:23 The Federal Clean Water Act and its New York state analogue
§ 159:24 The Federal Clean Air Act and its New York state analogue
§ 159:25 Wetlands protection

D. GOVERNMENTAL ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITIES

§ 159:26 Generally
§ 159:27 DEC's administrative enforcement process
§ 159:28 Preliminary enforcement activity
§ 159:29 Formal adjudicatory proceedings
§ 159:30 Judicial review of adverse administrative determinations

§ 159:31 Civil litigation brought by the state
§ 159:32 Criminal enforcement

III. TOXIC TORTS: PRIVATE LITIGATION BASED ON CLAIMS OF PERSONAL INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE RELEASE OF TOXIC SUBSTANCES OR POLLUTANTS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 159:33 Overview
§ 159:34 What is a toxic tort?

B. CAUSES OF ACTION

1. In General

§ 159:35 Frequently used causes of action
§ 159:36 Public nuisance
§ 159:37 Private nuisance
§ 159:38 Trespass

2. Negligence

§ 159:39 Generally
§ 159:40 Strict liability
§ 159:41 Failure to warn
§ 159:42 Breach of warranty
§ 159:43 Alternative liability and other more recent theories
§ 159:44 Alternative liability
§ 159:45 —Market share liability
§ 159:46 —Enterprise liability
§ 159:47 —Civil conspiracy or concerted action liability
§ 159:48 Director and officer liability

C. DEFENSES

§ 159:49 Generally
§ 159:50 Causation, product identification
§ 159:51 Statute of limitations
§ 159:52 —CPLR 214-c
§ 159:53 —Common law remediation claims
§ 159:54 —CERCLA § 309
§ 159:55 Defenses limiting the duty to warn: Bulk supplier, learned intermediary and sophisticated user
§ 159:56 Preemption
§ 159:57 Government contractor defense

§ 159:58 Prior settlement: Release and satisfaction
§ 159:59 Allocation, contribution and indemnity among multiple joint tortfeasors

D. FEDERAL JURISDICTION

§ 159:60 Potential grounds for federal court jurisdiction
§ 159:61 Diversity jurisdiction
§ 159:62 Federal question jurisdiction

E. LITIGATION

§ 159:63 Scientific and expert testimony: *Frye* vs. *Daubert*
§ 159:64 Case management issues

IV. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT AND LAND USE LITIGATION

A. IN GENERAL

§ 159:65 Overview
§ 159:66 Environmental impact review

B. THE STATE ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY REVIEW ACT (SEQRA)

§ 159:67 Procedural overview
§ 159:68 SEQRA litigation
§ 159:69 Agency compliance with procedure
§ 159:70 Agency compliance with the hard look standard
§ 159:71 Statute of limitations
§ 159:72 Standing
§ 159:73 Necessary parties
§ 159:74 Mootness
§ 159:75 Relief available

C. LAND USE LITIGATION

§ 159:76 Generally

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 159:77 Checklist of essential allegations
§ 159:78 Potential defenses

CHAPTER 160. AN OVERVIEW OF SURROGATE'S COURT PRACTICE FOR THE COMMERCIAL LITIGATOR

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 160:1 Scope note
§ 160:2 Structure and expertise of the Surrogate's Courts

II. JURISDICTION

§ 160:3 Subject matter jurisdiction
§ 160:4 Matters relating to estates and the affairs of decedents
§ 160:5 Ancillary and collateral proceedings
§ 160:6 Probate exception to federal jurisdiction
§ 160:7 Personal jurisdiction
§ 160:8 Concurrent jurisdiction with the Supreme Court
§ 160:9 Venue and objections to jurisdiction; applicability of CPLR procedures
§ 160:10 Transfer from or to other courts

III. PROCEEDINGS, PLEADINGS, PROCESS AND DECREES

§ 160:11 Special proceedings
§ 160:12 Limited form of pleadings
§ 160:13 Citation and service of process
§ 160:14 Decrees, orders and appeals
§ 160:15 Court personnel and structure

IV. PARTIES

§ 160:16 Persons interested
§ 160:17 Standing
§ 160:18 Fiduciaries
§ 160:19 Guardians ad litem and other representatives

V. FIDUCIARY POWERS AND DUTIES

§ 160:20 Powers of fiduciaries
§ 160:21 Duty of loyalty
§ 160:22 Duty of prudent investment
§ 160:23 Duty of co-fiduciaries
§ 160:24 Duty to account; accounting proceedings
§ 160:25 Surrogate's authority to conduct sua sponte inquiry

§ 160:26 Penalties for fiduciary misconduct

VI. PROBATE PROCEEDINGS

§ 160:27 Proving validity of will
§ 160:28 Testamentary capacity, undue influence and fraud

VII. CLAIMS PROCEEDINGS

§ 160:29 Generally
§ 160:30 Procedure
§ 160:31 Proceedings upon rejection of claim
§ 160:32 Contingent or unliquidated claims
§ 160:33 Claims for the imposition of a constructive trust
§ 160:34 Fiduciary's claims against the estate
§ 160:35 Insolvent estates and priority of claims
§ 160:36 Claims for attorneys' fees

VIII. OTHER PROCEEDINGS AND PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS OF INTEREST

§ 160:37 Turnover and reverse discovery proceedings
§ 160:38 Proceeding by fiduciary to continue decedent's business
§ 160:39 Construction proceedings
§ 160:40 Reformation proceedings
§ 160:41 Proceedings for advice and direction under SCPA § 2107
§ 160:42 Entitlement to jury trial
§ 160:43 Attorney-client privilege issues
§ 160:44 Confidentiality of certain filed papers and information

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 160:45 Procedural checklist
§ 160:46 Checklist of proof of allegations (claims proceeding)
§ 160:47 Checklist of potential defenses to claims